2020 NCCER CURRICULUM CATALOG

BUILT FOR INDUSTRY, BY INDUSTRY.
Standardized, competency-based curricula for construction professionals.
NCCER’s catalog is digital!

A compiled PDF of all crafts is available on the Instructor Portal at www.nccer.org/instructors. In addition, craft listings with modules for each level are available as downloadable PDFs on each of the individual craft webpages, found at www.nccer.org/crafts.

Stay up-to-date with all NCCER news by signing up for our mailing list at www.nccer.org/join-mailing-list

Check pages 2-3 for ordering information.

Pearson Education Directors’ contact information can be found on page 4.
# Table of Contents

## Green/Sustainable
- Alternative Energy ........................................... 75
- Solar Photovoltaics ......................................... 76
- Sustainable Construction Supervisor ................. 77
- Weatherization ............................................... 78
- Wind Energy ................................................... 81
- Your Role in the Green Environment ................. 10, 77

## Management
- Fundamentals of Crew Leadership ...................... 82
- Project Management ......................................... 83
- Project Supervision .......................................... 84

## Maritime
- Maritime Industry Fundamentals ....................... 85
- Maritime Aluminum Welding ............................. 86
- Maritime Electrical .......................................... 87
- Maritime Pipefitting ....................................... 89
- Maritime Structural Fitter ................................. 90
- Maritime Welding ........................................... 92

## Pipeline
- Introduction to the Pipeline Industry .................. 94
- Pipeline Abnormal Operating Conditions ............ 95
- Pipeline Corrosion Control ............................... 104
- Pipeline Electrical and Instrumentation ............. 96
- Pipeline Field and Control Center Operations ..... 102
- Pipeline Maintenance and Mechanical ............... 98

## Power
- Power Generation Maintenance Electrician ......... 107
- Power Generation I&C Maintenance Technician ... 110
- Power Generation Maintenance Mechanic .......... 113
- Power Industry Fundamentals ......................... 106
- Power Line Worker ......................................... 116
- Power Line Worker: Distribution ..................... 117
- Power Line Worker: Substation ....................... 118
- Power Line Worker: Transmission .................... 119

## Safety
- Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation) 9, 121
- Fall Protection Orientation .............................. 121
- Field Safety .................................................. 120
- Safety Technology .......................................... 122

## Crane, Rigger, and Signal Person
- Mobile Crane Operations .................................. 70
- Riggers/Signal Person ....................................... 72
- Tower Crane Operator ..................................... 74

## Construction Essentials
- Applied Construction Math ................................ 9
- Core .................................................................... 9
- Tools for Success .............................................. 10

## Construction & Maintenance
- Boilermaking .................................................... 11
- Cabinetmaking ................................................. 15
- Carpentry .......................................................... 13
- Concrete Finishing ............................................ 16
- Construction Craft Laborer ................................ 17
- Construction Technology ................................... 19
- Drywall ............................................................. 20
- Electrical .......................................................... 21
- Electronic Systems Technician .......................... 24
- Heavy Equipment Operations ........................... 27
- Heavy Highway Construction ............................ 29
- HVAC .............................................................. 31
- Hydroblasting .................................................... 30
- Industrial Coating and Lining Application Specialist 34
- Industrial Maintenance Electrical & Instrumentation 35
- Industrial Maintenance Mechanic .................... 38
- Instrumentation ............................................... 40
- Ironworking ...................................................... 43
- Managing Electrical Hazards ......................... 23, 121
- Masonry .......................................................... 45
- Mechanical Insulating ...................................... 47
- Millwright ........................................................ 49
- Painting ............................................................ 52
- Pipefitting ......................................................... 54
- Pipelayer .......................................................... 56
- Plumbing .......................................................... 57
- Reinforcing Ironwork ....................................... 60
- Scaffolding ....................................................... 61
- Sheet Metal ....................................................... 62
- Site Layout ....................................................... 64
- Sprinkler Fitting ............................................... 65
- Welding ............................................................. 67

## Ordering and Customer Service
- Ordering and Customer Service ......................... 2
- Pearson Contact Information ............................. 4

## About NCCER
- Subject Matter Expert Thank You ....................... 5
- NCCERconnect ............................................... 6
- NCCER’s Expanded Digital & Customer Service Offerings 7
- Module and Craft Identification Numbers ........... 8
### HOW TO ORDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Books</th>
<th>NCCERconnect Access</th>
<th>Custom Books</th>
<th>Desk copy or general questions about product</th>
<th>Instructor Resources</th>
<th>Additional FAQs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K-12 (secondary) organization</td>
<td>Returning customer?</td>
<td>Returning customer?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I'm a new customer.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>No, I'm a new customer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>I need course details.</td>
<td>Have an access code?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>I have an access code.</td>
<td>I have an access code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>I need help getting started.</td>
<td>I have an access code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>No, I'm a new customer.</td>
<td>Contact your Pearson/NCCER executive director.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, I'm a new customer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact your Pearson/NCCER executive director.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit nccer.org/pipeline-program. Refer to pages 73-83 for ISBNs, content information and pricing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module Orders
Individual modules are printed on demand. Please allow two to three weeks for fulfillment and delivery. Modules are not returnable.

Pricing
All prices listed in this catalog reflect net pricing available to schools, government, business and industry accounts. No additional discounts are available. Prices are subject to change without notice.

Shipping and Postage
Shipping costs are based on a number of factors including weight, destination and type of service. All orders are subject to approximately 8%-10% shipping cost on total order. State and local taxes will be added where they apply.

Billing
Invoices are generated only after items have shipped. You may receive multiple invoices on one purchase order if items are backordered and/or not yet published. Drop shipments to other locations are accompanied by a packing slip. This is not an invoice and should not be paid. Only the “Bill to” account will be invoiced.

Returns Policy
If you are not entirely satisfied with any of our textbooks, you may return materials including paperback, loose-leaf and binder in saleable condition for a full refund, credit or replacement within 15 months of the original invoice date (12 months for high school accounts). All packages must be returned complete as sold. Individual modules are printed on demand.

Payment Terms
Net 30 days.

Individual Ordering Information
Orders from individuals are welcome but must be prepaid by credit card (VISA, MasterCard and Discover accepted), check or money order. Individual pricing is list price, not reflected in this catalog. Individual Ordering Department: 800-947-7700

Check out the online catalog at www.nccer.org/bookstore

Pearson Credit Department
For payment inquiries call: 800-232-6556

NCERconnect Support

International Orders
Phone: 800-635-3889
Email: intlcs@pearsoned.com

Visit nccerconnect.com and sign in. Click the gear button on your active courses to get course details.

Visit nccerconnect.com and click the Get Support button located in the light green bar.

Visit nccerconnect.com and click register.

Contact your Pearson/NCCER executive director.

See orange section above for ordering information, you will need to provide the custom book ISBN.

Visit pearsonhighered.com/collections to create a custom book. A custom book ISBN will be created and sent to you via email within 48-72 hours of creating your book.
PEARSON CONTACT INFORMATION

Brian Mann
Tel: 1-800-720-3870 ext. 5
brian.mann@pearson.com
NM, OK, TX

Bill Underwood
Tel: 1-800-720-3870 ext. 3
william.underwood@pearson.com
AL, AR, LA, MS, TN

Susan Muggeo
Tel: 1-800-720-3870 ext. 1
susan.muggeo@pearson.com
CT, IN, NJ, OH, PA

Greg Schuman
Tel: 813-703-2310
gregory.schuman@pearson.com
DE, KY, MA, MD, ME, NH, VA, VT, WV

Regina Forbes
Tel: 813-951-6390
regina.forbes@pearson.com
DC, FL, GA, NC, SC, PR

Karen Keith
Tel: 1-800-720-3870 ext. 4
karen.keith@pearson.com
AK, CA, HI, NV, OR, WA, GU

Melinda Neri
Tel: 201-784-8166
melinda.neri@pearson.com
ID, IL, MI, MT, NY, RI, WI, WY

Jeff McIlroy
Tel: 636-326-9946
jeff.mcilroy@pearson.com
AZ, CO, IA, KS, MO, MN, ND, NE, SD, UT
Thank You

NCCER would like to thank the Subject Matter Experts from the following companies who provided their expertise and assistance in developing and revising this year’s curricula.

ABC Anaheim
ABC Eastern Pennsylvania-Lehigh Valley
ABC Florida Gulf Coast
ABC Greater Baltimore
ABC Keystone
ABC of Iowa
ABC of the Carolinas
ABC of Western Pennsylvania
ABC Pelican
ABC San Diego
Bay Alarm Co.
Beacon Electrical Contractors
Brian Cox Mechanical
Brown and Root
Cianbro Companies
Crossland Construction
Daikin
DISH Network
Federal Technology Solutions, Inc.
Gaylor Electric., Inc.
Greenlee Tools, Inc.
Hargrove
Industrial Management and Training Institute
ISC Constructors
Johnson Controls, Inc.
M. Nelson Barnes and Sons, Inc.
Madison Comprehensive High School
Mississippi Construction Education Foundation
National Field Services
Putnam Career and Technical Center
Ring Protect, Inc.
RK Mechanical
Starr Electric
Tera-Byte Technologies, Inc.
Total Petrochemical
Tri-City Electrical Contractors
University of Florida, ME Rinker Sr. School of Construction Management
Westgate LLC
NCCERconnect fosters learning within and beyond the classroom through a media rich eText and a course management system.

Learning no longer needs to take place between the front and back covers of the textbook. Students are online—on their smartphones, tablets and laptops—from the instant they roll out of bed until the minute they turn in each night. Every moment is an opportunity to connect, experience and learn.

Highlights of this fully integrated learning program:

- **Gradebook**: A robust gradebook allows you to see multiple views of your classes’ progress. Completely customizable and exportable, the gradebook can be adapted to meet your specific needs.

- **Multimedia Library**: Students and instructors can quickly search through resources and find supporting media.

- **Pearson eText**: Rich media options let students watch example videos as they read or do homework.

- **Course Management**: A full suite of course management features including email, document uploading, announcements, gradebook and instructor tools.

NCCERconnect is currently available with eText for the following crafts:

- Carpentry
- Construction Technology
- Core
- Electrical
- Electronic Systems Technician
- Fundamentals of Crew Leadership
- Heavy Equipment Operator
- HVAC
- Plumbing
- Welding

For the most up-to-date information, including ordering information, visit [www.nccer.org/onlinesolutions](http://www.nccer.org/onlinesolutions).

Pearson Collections

Select your ideal content, align it with your syllabus, then publish and share with your students.

**Search**: Collections, the Pearson custom library, includes all of our NCCER titles. You can freely mix and match between any craft areas.

**Create**: Select modules from any of our NCCER titles and add them to a customized book that meets your needs.

**Preview**: You can preview your Collection online at any time. Review the content and either make edits yourself or contact our team to help with the changes.

For more information on this service, visit [www.nccer.org/collections](http://www.nccer.org/collections).
Registry System

NCCER’s Registry System is a secure database maintained by NCCER to help manage an accredited organization’s training and assessment programs. Individuals can also use the Registry to review their credentials. Visit registry.nccer.org to log in and access the features like the easy to use dashboard and real-time records management.

Learn more about your role in the system by signing up for webinars available on nccer.org/registry.

Testing System

Focus more on building skills and less on paperwork with the NCCER Testing System.

Now available with all NCCER craft and pipeline tests, users are able to create, launch, score, store and submit module tests completely through the online system. These improvements have also eliminated the need for paper-based testing and record storage.

Pre-purchase craft and pipeline module tests and receive a volume-based discount. Besides providing reduced rates, pre-purchasing tests comes with great perks — tests do not expire, can be used across multiple crafts and may be purchased by credit card or purchase order.

Visit nccer.org/testing for more information about online training resources and to sign up for a free training webinar!

Even more on nccer.org...

NCCER’s website is a great resource for exploring available craft areas, learning more about credentials and finding NCCER accredited training and assessment programs all over the world.

The myNCCER button on the top right leads to a special dashboard for sponsor representatives, master trainers, craft instructors and anyone looking for more in-depth information on NCCER’s programs, systems and resources.
Module and Craft Identification Numbers

Product Design and Supplements

Each craft area comprises successive levels, and each level comprises individual units of study called modules. Modules can be treated as separate task-training units because each one contains objectives as well as knowledge and performance tests. Instructors may teach a single module or the entire craft level and even customize their own training programs by combining modules across various craft areas. Customization is easy and cost-effective.

Course Planning Tools

The following product supplements are available at no cost in the Program Resources - Crafts/Titles section at www.nccer.org:

- Competencies/Objective Lists – Includes all competencies and comprehensive learning objectives for each craft.
- Performance Profiles – Correlates to the performance tasks of NCCER curricula and can be used to provide record keeping where documentation of training is required.
- Equipment and Material Lists – Includes all of the equipment and materials required to teach each module.
- Course Maps – Tracks revised modules, records new module numbers and shows how modules may have been incorporated into revisions or indicates if they have been deleted.

Module ID Numbers

NCCER is excited to continue embarking on our digital move by enhancing our curricula development process to provide faster updates and diverse delivery methods.

Quicker Curriculum Updates

Moving forward, modules will be updated individually instead of entire craft levels revised at once. This allows NCCER to provide you with current industry practices and content updates more frequently as we focus our production efforts on only the modules that have changed. This new process will help ensure that all crafts have the most recent information available.

No Expirations, No Editions

As a result of this, modules without date suffixes will not expire. Expiration dates and edition numbers will be removed from all NCCER modules and levels. In coming years, print books will still be available, but all content will also be offered online and accessible on mobile devices. For more information, visit nccer.org/digital-move.

Craft Identifiers

The first two digits of the Module Identification Number indicate the “parent” or source craft of that module. All NCCER Craft Identifiers are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Millwright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Pipefitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Mechanical Insulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Pipelayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Reinforcing Ironwork</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core: Introductory Craft Skills

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation)**
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00101-15) Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

**Introduction to Construction Math**
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 00102-15) Reviews basic math skills related to the construction trades and demonstrates how they apply to the trades. Covers multiple systems of measurement, decimals, fractions, and basic geometry.

**Introduction to Hand Tools**
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 00103-15) Introduces common hand tools used in a variety of construction crafts. Identifies tools and how to safely use them. Also presents proper hand tool maintenance.

**Introduction to Power Tools**
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 00104-15) Identifies and describes the operation of many power tools common in the construction environment. Provides instruction on proper use, as well as safe-handling guidelines and basic maintenance.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging**
(7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

**Introduction to Basic Employability Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

**Introduction to Basic Communication Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

**Introduction to Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation)**
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00101-15) Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging**
(7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

**Introduction to Basic Communication Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

**Introduction to Basic Employability Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

**Introduction to Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation)**
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00101-15) Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging**
(7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

**Introduction to Basic Communication Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

**Introduction to Basic Employability Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

**Introduction to Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation)**
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00101-15) Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging**
(7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

**Introduction to Basic Communication Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

**Introduction to Basic Employability Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

**Introduction to Basic Safety (Construction Site Safety Orientation)**
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00101-15) Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging**
(7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

**Introduction to Basic Communication Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

**Introduction to Basic Employability Skills**
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.
To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579

Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors

©NCCER

Tools for Success

Critical Skills for the Construction Industry

Revised: 2009,
Third Edition

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Workbook: $34.99
978-0-13-610649-4

This workbook is designed for employees entering the construction industry and has been reviewed and updated with input from construction and training professionals.

The Instructor’s Handbook includes an annotated instructor’s outline, recommended teaching schedules, answers to quizzes, and tips and ideas for enhancing class activities.

Your Role in the Green Environment

15 Hours
Updated: 2019
Module ID 70101

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Guide: $34.99
978-0-13-670120-0

Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

With resource depletion and global warming affecting the human race, Your Role in the Green Environment is more than just a book. It is an essential text for adapting to—and possibly reversing—these changes. This is an exceptionally important tool for up-to-date knowledge and clear understanding of the green environment, green construction practices, and green building rating systems.

RAVI S. SRINIVASAN PhD, CEM, LEED AP, GGP
Assistant Professor, Low / Net Zero Energy Buildings
M.E. Rinker, Sr. School of Construction Management
University of Florida, Gainesville, FL USA

Thank you for supporting the future development of craft professionals and the Build Your Future Campaign. Please visit byf.org to find out more.
Continued on following page
**Boiler Pressure Components (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 34301-11) Describes the pressure components of a boiler system and their locations. Explains the procedures required to repair pressure components of a boiler.

**Brick, Refractory, Insulation, and Lagging (BRIL) (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 34305-11) Describes types of BRIL and explains their functions. Also addresses hazards associated with BRIL.

**Advanced Tube Work (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 34303-11) Explains the methods used to identify problem tubes and extract them. Also describes the methods used for replacing and plugging tubes.

**Advanced Boilermaking Construction Drawings (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 34401-12) Covers symbols and abbreviations used on piping and instrumentation drawings and piping arrangement drawings. Explains how to read and interpret different types of construction drawings. Explains how to sketch an isometric drawing from a plan view drawing, and how to calculate line lengths from isometric drawings.

**Advanced Pipe Fabrication (50 Hours)**
(Module ID 34402-12) Covers thermal growth in piping systems. Explains the basic rules and methodology to calculate thermal growth for different pipe materials. Describes the process of calculating the thermal growth of pipes and how it affects the installation of piping systems. Also explains how to properly calculate the thermal growth of piping systems and the importance of proper design and installation.

**Stress Relieving (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 34406-12) Covers metal distortion and ways to prevent it. Explains the basic principles of stress relief and the different methods used to relieve stress in piping systems. Discusses the importance of proper stress relief in the design and installation of piping systems.

**Quality Assurance (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 34407-12) Covers the basic requirements for quality assurance in piping systems. Explains the importance of quality control and the different methods used to ensure the quality of piping systems. Also discusses the role of quality assurance in the design and installation of piping systems.

**Advanced Exchangers (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 34411-12) Identifies different types of heat exchangers and their components. Discusses the methods used to test exchangers, and how to pull exchanger bundles. Explains how to replace a flange and a nozzle on an exchanger.

**Advanced Towers (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 34412-12) Identifies different types of towers and their components. Discusses the methods used to remove and replace different types of packing used in towers. Discusses the methods used to make field repairs to tower trays. Explains the process of removing a tower distributor for maintenance.

**Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 46101-11, Second Edition) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Job safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.

---

**Advanced Mechanical Trade Math (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 34401-12) Covers the basics of trade mathematics and how to apply them in the installation of pipes. Explains how to calculate the weight of objects.

**Advanced Rigging (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 34410-12) Explains how to determine the center of gravity for objects to be rigged and how a load’s weight and center of gravity affect lifting devices such as cranes. Describes how to use cribbing to support lifted loads. Covers the use of slings and spreader or equalizer bars to lift loads. Describes the tools used to move loads laterally. Explains how to determine the center of gravity of asymmetrical loads.
Carpentry

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are all included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Orientation to the Trade** (2.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27101-13) Reviews the history of the trade, describes the apprentice program, identifies career opportunities for carpenters and construction workers, and lists the skills, responsibilities, and characteristics a worker should possess. Emphasizes the importance of safety in the construction industry.

- **Building Materials, Fasteners, and Adhesives** (20 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27102-13) Introduces the building materials used in construction work, including lumber, sheet materials, engineered wood products, structural concrete, and structural steel. Also describes the fasteners and adhesives used in construction work. Discusses the methods of squaring a building.

- **Hand and Power Tools** (70 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27103-13) Provides descriptions of hand tools and power tools used by carpenters. Emphasizes safe and proper operation, as well as care and maintenance.

- **Introduction to Construction Drawings, Specifications, and Layout** (22.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27104-13) Covers the techniques for reading and using construction drawings and specifications, with an emphasis on drawings and information relevant to the carpentry trade. Introduces quantity takeoffs.

- **Floor Systems** (25 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27105-13) Covers framing basics and the procedures for laying out and constructing a wood floor using common lumber, as well as engineered building materials.

- **Wall Systems** (10 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27111-13) Describes procedures for laying out and framing walls, including roughing-in door and window openings, constructing corners, partition Ts, and bracing walls. Includes the procedure to estimate the materials required to frame walls.

- **Ceiling Joist and Roof Framing** (47.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27112-13) Describes types of roofs and provides instructions for laying out rafters for gable roofs, hip roofs, and valley intersections. Covers stick-built and truss-built roofs. Includes the basics of roof sheathing installation.

- **Introduction to Building Envelope Systems** (12.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27113-13) Introduces the concepts of the building envelope and explains its components. Describes types of windows, skylights, and exterior doors, and provides instructions for installation.

- **Basic Stair Layout** (12.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27114-13) Introduces types of stairs and common building code requirements related to stairs. Focuses on techniques for measuring and calculating rise, run, and stairwell openings, laying out stringers, and fabricating basic stairways.

- **Thermal and Moisture Protection** (7.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27203-13) Covers the selection and installation of various types of insulating materials in walls, floors, and attics. Also covers the uses and installation practices for vapor barriers and waterproofing materials.

- **Roofing Applications** Elective for Commercial Path (25 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27202-13) Describes how to properly prepare the roof deck and install roofing for residential and commercial buildings.

- **Doors and Door Hardware** (20 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27208-13) Describes the installation of metal doors and related hardware in steel-framed, wood-framed, and masonry walls, along with their related hardware, such as lockssets and door closers. Also discusses the installation of wood doors, folding doors, and pocket doors.

**L2 CARPENTRY FRAMING & FINISHING**

**MODULES**

All of the modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Commercial Drawings** Elective for Residential Path (25 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27201-13) Describes how to read and interpret a set of commercial drawings and specifications.

- **Cold-Formed Steel Framing** (15 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27205-13) Describes the types and grades of steel framing materials, and includes instructions for selecting and installing metal framing for interior and exterior walls, loadbearing and nonbearing walls, partitions, and other applications.

- **Exterior Finishing** Elective for Commercial Path (35 Hours)
  - (Module ID 27204-13) Covers the various types of exterior finish materials and their installation procedures, including wood, metal, vinyl, and fiber-cement siding.

**Continued on following page**
Drywall Installation (15 Hours)
(Module ID 27206-13) Describes the various types of gypsum drywall, their uses, and the fastening devices and methods used to install them. Contains detailed instructions for installing drywall on walls and ceilings using nails, drywall screws, and adhesives. Also discusses fire- and sound-rated walls.

Drywall Finishing (17.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-377913-4
(Module ID 27207-13) Describes the materials, tools, and methods used to finish and patch gypsum drywall. Also discussed automatic and manual taping and finishing tools.

Suspended Ceilings (Elective for Residential Path)
(Module ID 27209-13) Describes the materials, layout, and installation procedures for many types of suspended ceilings used in commercial construction, as well as ceiling tiles, drywall suspension systems, and pan-type ceilings.

Window, Door, Floor, and Ceiling Trim
(25 Hours)
(Module ID 27210-13) Describes the different types of trim used in finish work and focuses on the proper methods for selecting, cutting, and fastening trim to achieve a professional finished appearance.

Rigging Equipment
(10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-378675-0
(Module ID 38101-11; from Basic Rigger, Second Edition) Describes the use and inspection of basic equipment and hardware used in rigging, including slings, wire rope, and chains. Discusses attaching hardware such as shackles, eyebolts, and hooks, as well as rigging knots. Explains slinging angles. Covers riggers, jacks, hoists, and ratchet-type hoists.

Rigging Practices
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 38102-11; from Basic Rigger, Second Edition) Describes basic rigging and crane hazards as well as safety practices related to general rigging activities, working around power lines, and emergency response. Covers procedures for using slings and rigging rigging pipes and valves.

Trenching and Excavating
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 27306-14) Provides an introduction to working in and around excavations, particularly in preparing building foundations. Describes types and bearing capacities of soils; procedures used in shoring, shielding, and sloping trenches and excavations; trenching safety requirements, including recognition of unsafe conditions; and mitigation of groundwater and rock when excavating foundations.

Foundations and Slabs-On-Grade
(20 Hours)
(Module ID 27307-14) Covers basic site layout safety, tools, and methods; layout and construction of deep and shallow foundations; types of foundation forms; layout and formation of slabs-on-grade; and forms used for curbing and paving.

Vertical Formwork
(22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27308-14) Covers the applications and construction methods for types of forming and form hardware systems for walls, columns, and stairs, as well as slip and climbing forms. Provides an overview of the assembly, erection, and stripping of gang forms.

Horizontal Formwork
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 27309-14) Covers elevated decks and formwork systems and methods used in their construction. Covers joist, pan, beam and slab, flat slab, composite slab, and specialty form systems and provides instructions for the use of flying decks, as well as shoring and reshoring systems.

Handling and Placing Concrete
(20 Hours)
(Module ID 27305-14) Covers tools, equipment, and procedures for safety handling, placing, and finishing concrete. Describes joint made in concrete structures and the use of joint sealants.

Tilt-Up Wall Systems
(17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27310-14) Describes how tilt-up concrete construction is used and how tilt-up panels are formed, erected, and braced. Covers installation of rebar and types of embeddings used to lift and brace the panels. Also covers methods used to create architectural and decorative treatments.

Cabinet Installation
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 27211-13) Provides detailed instructions for the selection and installation of base and wall cabinets and countertops.

Properties of Concrete (10 Hours)
(Module ID 27303-14) Describes the properties, characteristics, and uses of cement, aggregates, and other materials used in different types of concrete. Covers procedures for estimating concrete volume and testing freshly mixed concrete, as well as methods and materials for curing concrete.
Site Layout Two: Angular and Distance Measurement (37.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27402-14) Covers the principles, equipment, and methods used to perform site layout tasks that require angular and distance measurements. Tasks include laying out building lines and determining elevations by trigonometric leveling. Covers the use of transits, theodolites, electronic distance measurement, and total stations. Reviews trade mathematics needed to perform calculations related to angular measurements.

Advanced Roof Systems (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27403-14) Covers commercial roofing materials and structures and describes the procedures for installing commercial roofing such as lap seam, standing seam, and built-up roofs.

Advanced Wall Systems (25 Hours)
(Module ID 27404-14) Covers installation of a variety of finishing materials, including concrete masonry units and brick. Also covers installation of curtain walls and fire-rated commercial construction.

Advanced Stair Systems (25 Hours)
(Module ID 27405-14) Provides extensive coverage of the materials and techniques used in finishing wooden staircases. Also covers a variety of stair systems used in commercial construction.

Introduction to Construction Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27406-14) Introduces construction equipment, including the aerial lift, skid steer loader, electric power generator, compressor, compactor, and forklift. An overview of general safety, operation, and maintenance procedures is provided.

Introduction to Oxyfuel Cutting and Arc Welding (20 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 27407-14) Introduces the equipment, procedures, and safety practices used in cutting steel with oxyfuel equipment, as well as shielded metal arc welding, gas-tungsten arc welding, and gas metal arc welding. Labs include practice in cutting and welding techniques.

Site Preparation (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27409-14) Covers the planning process that precedes the start of work on a construction site, including environmental considerations, personnel issues, access roads, traffic control, permits, site safety, utilities, and crane-related concerns.

Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (20 Hours)
(Module 46101-11, Second Edition) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Concrete Finishing

Introduction to Concrete Construction and Finishing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 23101) Provides an introduction to the methods and procedures used in concrete finishing. Introduces terms of the trade and tools and equipment used to place, finish, and cure concrete. Explains methods and techniques for constructing concrete structures.

Safety Requirements (5 Hours)
(Module ID 23102) Explains safety requirements for concrete construction and finishing. Provides information on OSHA requirements with regard to hazard communication, fall protection, and use of personal protective equipment. Covers topics such as general work site safety, use of chemicals, and safe use of hand and power tools.

Properties of Concrete (10 Hours)
(Module ID 23103) Introduces the properties of concrete and the components that make up the concrete mixture. Describes chemical and physical properties of cement, aggregate, and admixtures. Explains basic tests used to determine properties such as slump and ultimate strength.

Tools and Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 23104) Describes tools and equipment used in the production, placing, and curing of concrete. Explains safe operation and maintenance requirements. Provides opportunities for hand tool operation and demonstration of larger pieces of power equipment.

Preparing for Placement (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-010258-4
(Module ID 23105) Details the methods and procedures used to prepare for placing concrete. Covers site layout, forms requirements, and subgrade preparation. Describes requirements for joints and reinforcement. Explains how to order concrete from a mixing or batch plant.

Placing Concrete (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 23106) Presents requirements and methods for properly placing concrete. Includes information on conveying and placing fresh concrete using equipment such as wheel-barrows, pumps, and conveyors. Describes techniques for spreading, consolidating, and striking off concrete.

Curing and Protecting Concrete (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-010261-4
(Module ID 23108) Introduces methods and procedures used in curing and protecting concrete. Covers curing commonly performed for both horizontal and vertical placement. Describes techniques for protecting concrete during hot and cold weather.

Introduction to Troubleshooting (5 Hours)
(Module ID 23109) Describes problems of placing, finishing, and curing. Defines symptoms of problems and discusses their causes. Presents ways to reduce or eliminate these problems.

Forming (20 Hours)
(Module ID 23203) Describes forming requirements. Includes types of forms, forming materials, use of release agents, form accessories, placement of anchors and embedments, and form removal. Highlights safety requirements with emphasis on reshaping precautions and procedures.

Site Concrete (30 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-010504-0
(Module ID 23204) Includes descriptions and techniques for forming, constructing, and finishing steps and stairs, curbs and gutters, sidewalks and driveways, and low vertical structures.

Architectural Finishes (20 Hours)
(Module ID 23205) Introduces architectural concrete and architectural finishes. Discusses the surface classes of architectural concrete. Includes special surface treatments, special forms, and form liners.

Industrial Floors (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 23206) Describes the construction and finishing of this special class of concrete work, including special tools and finishing techniques. Explains procedures for preparation, joint layout, placing, finishing, and curing.

Superflat Floors (22.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-010503-0
(Module ID 23207) Presents requirements for constructing superflat floors and techniques used to achieve required results. Explains procedures for preparation, placing, finishing, and curing. Describes techniques for measuring tolerances of slabs and methods for troubleshooting during placement and finishing. Explains repair procedures.

Surface Treatments (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 23208) Provides an overview of surface treatments applied to concrete structures. Includes the requirements for and application of dry shales, self-leveling topping, epoxies, and shotcrete.

Quality Control (10 Hours)
(Module ID 23209) Introduces the ideas and tasks related to sampling, testing, and inspecting concrete and its component materials. Describes types of specifications, along with the standard procedures for sampling and testing concrete mix. Covers inspection procedures for forms, construction methods, and finishing.

Making Repairs (10 Hours)
(Module ID 23210) Explains the requirements for making repairs to concrete based on specific problems. Explains and demonstrates repair methods. Describes the use of special tools and materials.
Construction Craft Laborer

Introduction to Power Tools (10 Hours)
(Module ID 00104-15; from Core) Identifies and describes the operation of many power tools common in the construction environment. Provides instruction on proper use, as well as safe-handling guidelines and basic maintenance.

Introduction to Construction Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 00105-15; from Core) Introduces the basic terms, components, and symbols of construction drawings, as well as the most common drawing types. Also covers the interpretation and use of drawing dimensions.

Introduction to Basic Rigging (7.5 Elective Hours)
(Module ID 00106-15; from Core) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

Basic Communication Skills (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00107-15; from Core) Provides techniques for effective communication on the job. Includes examples that emphasize the importance of both written and verbal communication skills. Describes the importance of reading skills in the construction industry and discusses effective telephone and email communication skills.

Basic Employability Skills (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 00108-15; from Core) Describes the opportunities offered by the construction trades. Discusses critical thinking and essential problem-solving skills. Also identifies and discusses positive social skills and presents information on computer systems and their industry applications.

Introduction to Material Handling (5 Hours)
(Module ID 00109-15; from Core) Describes the hazards associated with handling materials and provides techniques to avoid both injury and property damage. Also introduces common material-handling equipment.

Orientation to the Trade (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27101-13; from Carpentry Level One) Reviews the history of the trade, describes the apprentice program, identifies career opportunities for carpenters and construction workers, and lists the skills, responsibilities, and characteristics a worker should possess. Emphasizes the importance of safety in the construction industry.

Building Materials, Fasteners, and Adhesives (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27102-13; from Carpentry Level One) Introduces the building materials used in construction work, including lumber, sheet materials, engineered wood products, structural concrete, and structural steel. Also describes the fasteners and adhesives used in construction work. Discusses the methods of squaring a building.

Properties of Concrete (10 Hours)
(Module ID 27303-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Describes the properties, characteristics, and uses of cement, aggregates, and other materials used in different types of concrete. Covers procedures for estimating concrete volume and testing freshly mixed concrete, as well as methods and materials for curing concrete.

Site Layout One: Differential Leveling (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27401-14; from Carpentry Level Four) Covers the principles, equipment, and methods used to perform differential leveling. Also covers the layout responsibilities of surveyors, field engineers, and carpenters; interpretation and use of site/plot plan drawings; use of laser instruments; and methods used for on-site communication.

Handling and Placing Concrete (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27305-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Covers tools, equipment, and procedures for safely handling, placing, and finishing concrete. Describes joints made in concrete structures and the use of joint sealants.

Foundations and Slabs-On-Grade (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27307-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Covers basic site layout safety, tools, and methods; layout and construction of deep and shallow foundations; types of foundation forms; layout and formation of slabs-on-grade; and forms used for curbing and paving.
**Construction Craft Laborer Level 2**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 147.5 Hours
- Updated: 2015, Third Edition

**PAPERBACK**
- Individual Modules: $24.99

**Modules**
The following modules are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Reinforcing Concrete (15 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 27304-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Explains the selection and uses of different types of reinforcing materials. Describes requirements for bending, cutting, splicing, and tying reinforcing steel and the placement of steel in footings and foundations, walls, columns, and beams and girders.

- **Vertical Formwork (22.5 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 27308-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Covers the applications and construction methods for types of forming and form hardware systems for walls, columns, and stairs, as well as slip and climbing forms. Provides an overview of the assembly, erection, and stripping of gang forms.

- **Horizontal Formwork (15 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 27309-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Describes elevated decks and formwork systems and methods used in their construction. Covers joist, pan, beam and slab, flat slab, composite slab, and specialty form systems and provides instructions for the use of flying decks, as well as shoring and reshoring systems.

- **Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 29102-15; from Welding Level One) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and setup requirements. Explains how to light, adjust, and shut down oxyfuel equipment. Trainees will perform cutting techniques that include straight line, piercing, bevels, washing, and gouging.

- **Steel Erection (2.5 Hours)**
  - ISBN 978-0-13-340364-0
  - (Module ID 75110-13; from Field Safety) Covers common safety precautions related to steel-erection work, including controlled decking zones, hazardous materials and equipment precautions, tool safety, and appropriate personal protective equipment.

- **Electrical Safety (5 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 75121-13; from Field Safety) Describes the basic precautions necessary to avoid electrical shock, arc, and blast hazards. It also describes the lockout/tagout procedure.

- **Introduction to Construction Equipment (7.5 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 75123-13; from Field Safety) Introduces construction equipment, including the aerial lift, skid steer loader, electric power generator, compressor, compactor, and forklift. An overview of general safety, operation, and maintenance procedures is provided.

- **Rough Terrain Forklifts (22.5 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 22206-13; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Two) Covers the uses of forklifts on construction sites. Includes instructions for lifting, transporting, and placing various types of loads, as well as safety, operation, and maintenance procedures.

- **Your Role in the Green Environment (LEED V4) (15 Hours)**
  - (Module ID 70101-15) Geared to entry-level craft workers, Your Role in the Green Environment provides pertinent information concerning the green environment, construction practices, and building rating systems. This edition has been updated to reflect LEED v4 with emphasis on standards for building design and construction. The updated content features contemporary issues such as net zero buildings and an expanded focus on issues relevant to international construction.
Construction Technology

Floor Systems (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27105-13; from Carpentry Level One) Covers framing basics and the procedures for laying out and constructing a wood floor using common lumber, as well as engineered building materials.

Ceiling Joist and Roof Framing (40 Hours)
(Module ID 27112-13; from Carpentry Level One) Describes types of roofs and provides instructions for laying out rafters for gable roofs, hip roofs, and valley intersections. Covers stick-built and truss-built roofs. Includes the basics of roof sheathing installation.

Roofing Applications (25 Hours)
(Module ID 27202-13; from Carpentry Level Two) Describes how to properly prepare the roof deck and install roofing for residential and commercial buildings.

Wall Systems (20 Hours)
(Module ID 27111-13; from Carpentry Level One) Describes procedures for laying out and framing walls, including roughing-in door and window openings, constructing corners, partition Ts, and bracing walls. Includes the procedure to estimate the materials required to frame walls.

Exterior Finishing (35 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340306-0
(Module ID 27110-13; from Carpentry Level One) Introduces the construction and maintenance of exterior finish materials and their installation procedures, including wood, metal, vinyl, and fiber-cement siding.

Basic Stair Layout (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340305-0
(Module ID 27110-13; from Carpentry Level One) Introduces the construction and maintenance of stairs and common building code requirements related to stairs. Focuses on techniques for measuring and calculating rise, run, and stairwell openings, laying out stringers, and fabricating basic stairways.

Electrical Safety (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26102-14; from Electrical Level One) Covers safety rules and regulations for electricians, including precautions for electrical hazards found on the job. Also covers the OSHA-mandated lockout/tagout procedure.

Residential Electrical Services (15 Hours)
(Module ID 26111-14; from Electrical Level One) Covers the electrical devices and wiring techniques common to residential construction and maintenance. Allows trainees to practice making service calculations. Stresses the applicable NEC® requirements.

Introduction to HVAC (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03101-13; from HVAC Level One) Covers the basic principles of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning, career opportunities in HVAC, and how apprenticeship programs are structured. Basic safety principles, as well as trade licensure and EPA guidelines, are also introduced.

Introduction to Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 02106-12; from Plumbing Level One) Introduces different types of plastic pipe and fittings used in plumbing applications, including ABS, PVC, CPVC, PE, PEX, and PB. Discusses how to measure, cut, join, and support plastic pipe according to the manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes. Discusses pressure testing of plastic pipe once installed.

Copper Pipe and Fittings (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 02107-12; from Plumbing Level One) Discusses sizing, labeling, and applications of copper pipe and fittings, and reviews the types of valves that can be used on copper pipe systems. Explains proper methods for cutting, joining, and installing copper pipe. Addresses insulation, pressure testing, seismic codes, and handling and storage requirements.

Cabinet Installation (10 Hours)
(Module ID 27211-13; from Carpentry Level Two) Provides detailed instructions for the selection and installation of base and wall cabinets and countertops.

Introduction to Construction Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27406-14; from Carpentry Level Four) Introduces construction equipment, including the aerial lift, skid steer loader, electric power generator, compressor, compactor, and forklift. An overview of general safety, operation, and maintenance procedures is provided.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors
©NCCER
MODULES

L1 Drywall Curriculum Notes

- 147 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2007
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- A Spanish translation is available. Please see NCCER’s online catalog for more information.

PAPERBACK  ISBN
Trainee Guide: $69.99  978-0-13-604512-0
Individual Modules: $24.99  see module list

MODULES

L1 Drywall

Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 45101-07) Reviews the history of the trade, shows examples of the work involved, describes the apprentice program, identifies career opportunities for construction workers, and lists the responsibilities and characteristics a worker should possess.

Construction Materials and Methods (12 Hours)
(Module ID 45102-07) Provides an overview of the materials and techniques used in building and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including wood- and steel-framed structures, masonry construction, and concrete-formed structures.

L2 Drywall Curriculum Notes

- 145 Hours
- Published: 2009
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK  ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99  see module list

MODULES

L2 Drywall

Commercial Drawings (25 Hours)
(Module ID 45201-09) Focuses on techniques for reading and using architectural and structural drawings and specifications.

Steel Framing (50 Hours)
(Module ID 45202-09) Describes the types and grades of steel framing and provides instructions for selecting and installing steel framing for interior walls, exterior nonbearing walls, and partitions. Also covers engineered framing systems.

Acoustical Ceilings (20 Hours)
(Module ID 45203-09) Describes the materials, layout, and installation procedures for suspended ceilings used in commercial construction. Also covers ceiling tiles, drywall suspension systems, and pan-type ceilings.

Thermal and Moisture Protection (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 45103-07) Covers the selection and installation of insulating materials in walls, floors, and attics. Also covers the uses and installation practices for vapor barriers and waterproofing materials.

Drywall Installation (25 Hours)
(Module ID 45104-07) Discusses types of gypsum drywall, their uses, and the fastening devices and methods used to install them. Describes installing drywall on walls and ceilings using nails, drywall screws, and adhesives. Also covers fire- and sound-rated walls.

Drywall Finishing (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604848-0
(Module ID 45105-07) Covers the materials, tools, and methods used to finish and patch gypsum drywall, including automatic and manual taping tools.

Interior Specialties (15 Hours)
(Module ID 45204-09) Covers the composition and use of specialty interior finishing products, such as vinyl- and fabric-covered panels, wood wall and ceiling panels, and glass fiber-reinforced gypsum (GFRG) panels.

Exterior Cladding (20 hours)
(Module ID 45205-09) Covers a variety of specialized exterior finish products, including EIFS, stucco, synthetic veneer stone, panelized cladding, and glass fiber-reinforced concrete (GFRC) panels.

Specialty Finishes (15 Hours)
(Module ID 45206-09) Covers the materials, tools, and application methods used for specialized interior finishes, such as sand, marble, slate, and Venetian plaster.
**L1 ELECTRICAL**

**LEVEL 1**

**Curriculum Notes**

- 185 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- A Spanish translation of the 2008 NEC® version is available. Please see NCCER's online catalog for more information.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $69.99

Individual Modules: $24.99

**DIGITAL**

NCCERconnect Access Card: $69.99

NCCERconnect + Hardcover Trainee Guide: $94.99

NCCERconnect + Paperback Trainee Guide: $94.99

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Occupational Overview: The Electrical Industry (2.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26101-20) Provides an overview of the electrical craft and discusses the career paths available to electricians, including apprenticeship requirements.

**Safety For Electricians (10 Hours)**


(Module ID 26102-20) Discusses hazards and describes the various types of personal protective equipment (PPE) used to reduce injuries. Covers the standards related to electrical safety and the OSHA-mandated lockout/tagout rule.

**Introduction to Electrical Circuits (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26103-20) Introduces electrical concepts used in Ohm’s law and how the power equation can be used to determine unknown values. Covers basic atomic theory and electrical theory, electrical schematic diagrams, and electric power equations.

**Electrical Theory (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26104-20) Introduces basic circuits, as well as the methods for calculating the electrical energy within them. Covers resistive circuits, Kirchhoff’s voltage and current laws, and circuit analysis.

**Introduction to the National Electrical Code (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26105-20) Introduces the NEC® and explains how to use it to find the installation requirements. Provides an overview of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association and Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories.

**Device Boxes (10 Hours)**


(Module ID 26106-20) Describes the various types of boxes and explains how to calculate the NEC® fill requirements for outlet junction boxes under 100 cubic inches (1,650 cubic centimeters).

**Hand Bending (10 Hours)**


(Module ID 26107-20) Covers methods for hand bending conduit, including 90-degree bends, back-to-back bends, offsets, and saddle bends. Describes how to cut, ream, and thread conduit.

**Wireways, Raceways, and Fittings (20 Hours)**


(Module ID 26108-20) Introduces various types of raceway systems, along with their installation and NEC® requirements. Describes the use of various conduit bodies.

**Conductors and Cables (10 Hours)**


(Module ID 26109-20) Discusses conductor types, cable markings, color codes, and ampacity derating. Describes how to install conductors using fish tape and power conduit fishing systems.

**Basic Electrical Construction Documents (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26110-20) Describes how to interpret electrical drawings, including the use of architect’s and engineer’s scales.

**Residential Wiring (15 Hours)**


(Module ID 26111-20) Covers basic load calculations and NEC® requirements for residential electrical systems. Describes how to lay out branch circuits, install wiring, size outlet boxes, and install wiring devices.

**Electrical Test Equipment (5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26112-20) Covers the applications of various types of electrical test equipment. Describes meter safety precautions and category ratings.

**L2 ELECTRICAL**

**LEVEL 2**

**Curriculum Notes**

- 145 Hours
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $59.99

Individual Modules: $24.99

**DIGITAL**

NCCERconnect Access Card: $69.99

NCCERconnect + Hardcover Trainee Guide: $94.99

NCCERconnect + Paperback Trainee Guide: $94.99

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Alternating Current (17.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26201-20) Describes AC circuits and explains how to apply Ohm’s law to solve for unknown circuit values.

**Motors: Theory and Application (20 Hours)**


(Module ID 26202-20) Covers AC and DC motors, including the main components, circuits, and connections.

**Electric Lighting (15 Hours)**


(Module ID 26203-20) Introduces the principles of human vision and the characteristics of light. Covers different types of light sources and the operating characteristics and installation requirements of various lighting fixtures.

**Conduit Bending (15 Hours)**


(Module ID 26204-20) Describes how to make conduit bends using mechanical, hydraulic, and electric benders.

**Pull and Junction Boxes (12.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26205-20) Explains how to size and install pull and junction boxes. Identifies various specialty enclosures, including conduit bodies, F5 and FD boxes, and handholes.

**Conductor Installations (7 Hours)**

ISBN 978-0-13-689717-0

(Module ID 26206-20) Describes how to prepare conduit for conductors. Explains how to set up and complete a cable-pulling operation.

**Cable Tray (7 Hours)**


(Module ID 26207-20) Discusses various types of cable tray, supports, and associated fittings. Explains how to determine the loads on a cable tray and calculate fill per NEC® requirements.

**Conductor Terminations and Splices (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 26208-20) Explains how to prepare cable ends for terminations and splices. Describes how to train cable at termination points and describes crimping techniques.

Continued on following page
### Electrical Level 2 (continued)

#### Grounding and Bonding (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-689735-4
(Module ID 26209-20) Explains the grounding and bonding requirements of NEC Article 250. Covers how to size the main and system bonding jumpers and the grounding electrode conductor for various AC systems.

#### Circuit Breakers and Fuses (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26210-20) Describes the operating principles of circuit breakers and fuses, and explains how to select and install overcurrent devices.

#### Control Systems and Fundamental Concepts
(Module ID 26211-20) Describes the operating principles of controllers and relays, including both mechanical and solid-state devices. Explains how to select and install relays and troubleshoot control circuits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODULES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trainee Guide:</strong> $99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual Modules:</strong> $24.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NCCERconnect Access Card:</strong> $99.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NCCERconnect:</strong> $124.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690549-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690494-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690493-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690514-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690513-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690500-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690502-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690503-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690504-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690505-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690506-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690507-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-690508-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579

Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors

Continued on following page
Managing Electrical Hazards

- A copy of NFPA 70E®, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, 2018 Edition, is required material for this course. To order, contact NFPA at www.nfpa.org or 1-800-344-3555.

Introduces electrical hazards in the workplace and describes how to avoid them. Explains how to analyze and document shock and arc flash hazards, and how to plan and conduct work around them. Includes examples of how to complete an energized electrical work permit, and how to select the specialized personal protective equipment required for electrical work.

PAPERBACK

Trainee Guide: $29.99


12.5 Hours

Updated in 2018.

Module ID 26501

Advanced Electrical Topics

Much of the technology in emerging fields—such as wireless, integrated, and voice and data systems—has evolved greatly since the publication of Advanced Electrical Topics Volumes One and Two. Because of this, NCCER and Pearson suggest that those teaching a five-year electrical apprenticeship program use the following compilation of modules drawn from EST and Instrumentation.


Trainee Guide: $29.99


12.5 Hours

Updated in 2018.

Module ID 26501

Medium-Voltage Terminations/Splices (10 Hours)


(Module ID 26411-20) Identifies types of medium-voltage cable and describes how to make various splices and terminations. Covers hi-pot testing.

Special Locations (20 Hours)

ISBN 978-0-13-691118-0

(Module ID 26412-20) Describes the NEC® requirements for selecting and installing equipment, enclosures, and devices for special locations that require unique attention. Locations include places of public assembly, theaters, carnivals, agricultural and livestock facilities, marinas, swimming pools, and temporary facilities.

Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (22.5 Hours)


(Module ID 46101) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Electronic Systems Technician

Introduction to the Trade (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33101-10) Provides an overview of the alarm, telecommunications, and entertainment electronics industries. Introduces the elements of professional conduct and trainees’ responsibilities to themselves and their employers, customers, and fellow workers.

Wood and Masonry Construction Methods (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33102-10) Reviews the materials and techniques used in constructing and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including wood frame, brick and block, and post and beam. Covers common drills, bits, and techniques used to drill through wood and masonry. Also describes types of fasteners used with these materials.

Concrete and Steel Construction Methods (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33103-10) Describes the materials and techniques used in constructing and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including poured and prefabricated concrete and structural steel. Covers common drills, bits, and techniques used to drill through concrete and steel. Also describes types of fasteners used with these materials.

DC Circuits (15 Hours)
(Module ID 33201-10) Introduces electrical concepts used in Ohm’s law as applied to DC series circuits. Describes atomic theory, electromagnetic force, resistance, and electrical power equations. Introduces series, parallel, and series-parallel DC circuits. Covers Kirchhoff’s voltage and current laws and circuit analysis.

AC Circuits (20 Hours)
(Module ID 33202-10) Introduces AC theory, circuits, and components, including inductors, capacitors, and transformers. Covers the calculation of reactance and impedance in RL, RC, LC, and RLC circuits using math and vector analysis.

Switching Devices and Timers (15 Hours)
(Module ID 33203-10) Presents the principles of operation and describes the different types and configurations of switches, relays, timers, and photoelectric devices. Covers guidelines for the selection of appropriate devices using specification sheets.

Semiconductors and Integrated Circuits
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 33204-10) Introduces the principles of electronics and semiconductor theory, components, and applications.

Test Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 33205-10) Covers the selection, inspection, use, and maintenance of basic test equipment used in low-voltage work. Also covers specialized test equipment such as signal generators, wattmeters, cable testers, and RF analyzers.

Introduction to Electrical Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 33206-10) Describes electrical prints, drawings, and symbols and the types of information that can be found on schematics, one-line drawings, and wiring diagrams.

Introduction to Codes and Standards (10 Hours)
(Module ID 33207-10) Describes the scope and content of the major codes and standards that apply to telecommunications, life safety, security, and other low-voltage systems. Emphasis on familiarization with and use of the NEC.

Cable Selection (10 Hours)
(Module ID 33208-10) Provides an overview of the types of cable used for low-voltage installations. Also covers the methods used to select the proper size and type of cable for a typical installation.
Electronic Systems Technician Level 2 (continued)

**Wire and Cable Terminations** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 33209-10) Provides information and instructions for selecting, installing, and testing connectors and other terminating devices on cables used in low-voltage work, including telecommunications, video and audio, and fiber optics.

**Power Quality and Grounding** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 33210-10) Covers grounding and bonding of electrical systems. Discusses NEC® regulations pertaining to grounding and bonding. Covers equipment and devices used for grounding and bonding, including their methods of installation. Explains power quality, along with the causes and effects of poor power quality.

**Fiber Optics** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 33302-11) Introduces the types of equipment and methods used in fiber-optic cable installation.

**Wireless Communication** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 33303-11) Introduces operating principles and equipment used in radio frequency (RF) and infrared (IR) wireless communication systems. Covers RF communication systems, IR-controlled systems, power line carrier (PLC) systems, RF and IR wireless computer networks, and satellite communication systems. Discusses the equipment used for testing and troubleshooting wireless communication systems.

**Site Survey, Project Planning, and Documentation** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 33304-11) Explains planning a job from start to finish, including how to perform site surveys for new and retrofit construction projects. Covers drawings, specifications, and other documents commonly used.

**Fundamentals of Crew Leadership** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 46101-11, Second Edition) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Job site safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.

**Rock Assembly** (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33305-11) Describes rack systems and best practices for assembling electronic system enclosures, including power sequencing, grounding, weight distribution, and heat dissipation.

**System Commissioning and User Training** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 33306-11) Covers the final testing and closeout procedures and how to build these activities into projects. Describes customer satisfaction levels and expectations and how to meet them during the cut-over phase of any project. Focuses on industry best practices and user-required training.

**Maintenance and Repair** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 33307-11) Introduces tasks involved in the maintenance and repair of low-voltage systems and equipment. Presents a systematic approach to system and component-level troubleshooting and methods of identifying common types of repairs.

**Modules**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Buses and Networks** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 33301-11) Details procedures for connecting computers and components, including network connections. Provides information on connecting controls and equipment in a control system, and explains how data is transferred between the nodes in a network.

**Continued on following page**
Electronic Systems Technician Level 4

**Curriculum Notes**

- 325 Total Hours (175 Audio, Video, Voice & Data Training Path and 175 Life Safety & Security Training Path)
- Revised: 2012, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint presentations, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- Modules 33401-12, 33402-12, 33403-12, and 33404-12 carry SCA's endorsement of training in support of its Satellite Fundamentals, Home Theater Fundamentals, and MDU/SMATV certifications.
- Module 33408-12 supports skills and knowledge statements used as the basis for NICET Fire Alarm Installer Certification Tests.

**PAPERBACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual Modules</td>
<td>978-0-13-443625-8</td>
<td>$24.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIGITAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCCERconnect +</td>
<td>978-0-13-453975-1</td>
<td>$124.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Audio Systems (30 Hours)**


(Module ID 33401-12) Introduces and explains audio system components, including input sources, amplifiers, signal processing equipment, and output equipment. Describes power requirements, cabling options, system configuration, and basic design considerations. Reviews common test equipment used for installation and troubleshooting.

**Video Systems (40 Hours)**


(Module ID 33402-12) Describes the types of equipment used in various video systems and equipment, including both analog and digital video, video signaling, display devices, HDTV, S-D video, and video processing and distribution.

**Broadband Systems (40 Hours)**


(Module ID 33403-12) Describes the major elements of head-end design for specialized television systems, including CATV, SMATV, and MATV systems. Explains the function and operation of receivers, modulators, amplification, and distribution devices. Discusses proper signal levels, cable attenuation, insertion loss, and acceptable carrier-to-noise levels. Covers common test equipment and troubleshooting procedures.

**Media Management Systems (20 Hours)**


(Module ID 33404-12) Describes how home and business systems such as fire alarms, security, energy, and entertainment can be integrated using specialized smart home and building management software and controllers. Describes best practices for system interoperability and performance. Discusses various interconnection options and integration protocols.

**Telecommunications Systems (20 Hours)**


(Module ID 33405-12) Describes how home and business systems, including PBX systems used in business applications, and alarm applications, are used to interface to the public switched telephone network (PSTN).

**Residential and Commercial Building Networks (25 Hours)**


(Module ID 33406-12) Describes how home and business systems, such as fire alarms, security, energy, and entertainment, can be integrated using specialized smart home and building management software and controllers. Describes best practices for system interoperability and performance. Discusses various interconnection options and integration protocols.

**Intrusion Detection Systems (30 Hours)**


(Module ID 33407-12) Describes devices such as sensors, notification, control panels, and programming used in intrusion detection security systems. Covers system design and installation guidelines, wiring, testing, and troubleshooting. Emphasizes codes and standards.

**Fire Alarm Systems (40 Hours)**

ISBN 978-0-13-292263-0

(Module ID 33408-12) Covers the basics of fire alarm systems, including devices, circuits, system design and installation guidelines, power requirements, central panel programming, testing, and troubleshooting. Explains integration of fire alarms with other systems. Examines both residential and commercial fire alarm applications, emphasizing NEC® requirements.

**Overview of Nurse Call and Signaling Systems (15 Hours)**


(Module ID 33409-12) Presents an overview of nurse call and signaling systems as found in hospitals and other health-care facilities. Covers basic emergency call and duress system requirements based on facility type. Identifies installation requirements based on UL and other building code specifications.

**CCTV Systems (30 Hours)**


(Module ID 33410-12) Describes the installation and configuration of closed circuit TV systems for small, medium, and large facilities. Examines various equipment, including cameras, lenses, remote-positioning, video recording, and transmission. Covers the roles of the internet and digital technologies. Introduces test and troubleshooting equipment.

**Access Control Systems (35 Hours)**


(Module ID 33411-12) Introduces access control systems, including applications, door locking systems, readers, biometrics, and controllers. Emphasizes installation practices as well as building and electrical codes.
Heavy Equipment Operations

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 22101) Provides an overview of heavy equipment terminology, operations, operator responsibilities, career opportunities, and basic principles of safety.

Heavy Equipment Safety (10 Hours)
(Module ID 22102) Provides a comprehensive overview of safety requirements on job sites with emphasis on OSHA, MSHA, and NIOSH requirements. Presents basic requirements for personal protection, safe equipment operations and maintenance, and HAZCOM.

Identification of Heavy Equipment (5 Hours)
(Module ID 22103) Teaches trainees in the care and use of the different types of hand and power tools they will use on the job. Gives trainees the information they need to select the appropriate tools for different tasks, and reviews tool maintenance and safety issues.

Basic Operational Techniques (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22104) Teaches trainees in the safe and proper use of construction equipment. Instructs trainees in the care and use of skid steers, as well as operator maintenance, loader safety, and operating procedures. Includes procedures for using loaders in excavation, as well as operator maintenance, loader safety, and operating procedures. Describes the process for grading slopes.

Vertical-Mast Sit-Down Counterbalance Forklifts (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22107) Covers operation of vertical-mast Sit-Down Counterbalance (SDCB) forklifts, commonly known as conventional forklifts. Describes duties and responsibilities of the operator, safety rules for operation, and distinguishing features. Includes operation for both indoor and outdoor environments.

On-Road Dump Trucks (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340319-0
(Module ID 22201) Covers uses, inspection, startup, shutdown, operator maintenance, and operation of dump trucks used to carry loads on public highways. Includes operation of dump trucks in normal and emergency situations.

Excavation Math (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22207-13) Covers basic math skills required for site excavation work. Includes methods and practice in calculating the areas and volumes of various geometric shapes, as well as formulas and methods used to calculate cut and fill requirements on a job.

Interpreting Civil Drawings (20 Hours)
(Module ID 22209-13) Explains how to read site plans to calculate cut and fill requirements. Provides instruction and practice in interpreting both roadway and construction site drawings used for excavation and grading work.

Site Work (20 Hours)
(Module ID 22210-13) Expands on information covered in Level 1 in relation to setting and interpreting grade stakes. Also provides information and instructions on controlling surface water and ground water on a job site, as well as the layout of foundations and laying of pipe.

Soils (10 Hours)
(Module ID 22208-13) Provides information on soil classification, as well as operator maintenance, loader safety, and operating procedures. Includes procedures for using loaders in excavation, grading, and demolition work.

Scraper (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22204-13) Describes the types of scrapers used in site preparation, as well as the safe practices associated with the operation of scrapers. Covers operator inspection and maintenance requirements, along with startup, shutdown, and operating techniques.

Utility Tractors (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22105) Covers operation of general utility tractors in the construction industry. Describes duties and responsibilities of the operator, safety rules for operation, the attachment of implements, and basic preventive maintenance practices.

Introduction to Earthmoving (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-663924-4
(Module ID 22201) Provides a broad introduction to the process of planning and executing earthmoving activities on various types of construction projects. The use of heavy equipment such as bulldozers, scrapers, excavators, and loaders is explained.

Grades (15 Hours)
(Module ID 22106) Introduces the concept of preparing graded surfaces using heavy equipment. Covers identification of construction stokes and interpretation of marks on each type of stake. Describes the process for grading slopes.

Rough Terrain Forklifts (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 22206-13) Covers the uses of forklifts on construction sites. Includes instructions for lifting, transporting, and placing various types of loads, as well as safety, operation, and maintenance procedures.

LEVEL 1

1. Heavy Equipment Operations (Revised)

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS (REVISED)

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS

LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes

• 172.5 Total Hours
• Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
• Revised: 2020, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®es, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $69.99
978-0-13-663897-1
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

DIGITAL (2013, Third Edition Only)
ISBN
NCCERconnect Access Card: $69.99
978-0-13-448249-1
NCCERconnect + Trainee Guide: $94.99
978-0-13-453974-4

LEVEL 2

2. Heavy Equipment Operations

HEAVY EQUIPMENT OPERATIONS

LEVEL 2

Curriculum Notes

• 167.5 Hours
• Revised: 2013, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®es, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $59.99
978-0-13-340251-3
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

DIGITAL
ISBN
NCCERconnect Access Card: $59.99
978-0-13-448252-1
NCCERconnect + Trainee Guide: $72.49
978-0-13-453963-8

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Continued on following page
Heavy Equipment Operations Level 3

**Curriculum Notes**
- 215 Hours
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
- Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

**DIGITAL**

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Finishing and Grading (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 22307-14) Provides training on common types of equipment and instruments used for finish grading; materials and methods used to stabilize soils and control soil erosion; and finishing and grading methods used for various applications.

**Compaction Equipment (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 2203-14) Provides training on common types of compaction equipment; the primary instruments, controls, and attachments of a roller; safety guidelines associated with compaction equipment; and prestart inspections, preventive maintenance, and proper operating procedures. Presents factors involved in work activities associated with a roller.

**Backhoes (30 Hours)**
(Module ID 2203-14) Identifies and describes the common uses, types, components, instruments, controls, and attachments of backhoes. Presents safety guidelines, prestart inspection procedures, and preventive maintenance requirements. Describes basic startup and operation, and covers common work activities associated with backhoes.

**Off-Road Dump Trucks (30 Hours)**
(Module ID 2210-14) Identifies and describes the common uses, types, and components of off-road dump trucks. Presents safety guidelines, prestart inspection procedures, and preventive maintenance requirements. Covers basic startup, driving maneuvers, loading, and dumping procedures for off-road dump trucks.

**Excavators (35 Hours)**
(Module ID 2204-14) Identifies and describes the common uses, types, and components of excavators. Presents safety guidelines, prestart inspection procedures, and preventive maintenance requirements. Describes basic startup and operation, and covers common work activities associated with excavators.

**Dozers (30 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-382759-0
(Module ID 2202-14) Identifies and describes the common uses, types, and components of dozers. Presents safety guidelines, prestart inspection procedures, and preventive maintenance requirements. Describes basic startup and operation, and covers common work activities associated with dozers.

**Motor Graders (40 Hours)**
(Module ID 2205-14) Identifies and describes the common uses and types of motor graders. Presents safety guidelines, prestart inspection procedures, and preventive maintenance requirements. Describes basic startup and operation, and covers common work activities associated with motor graders.
### Heavy Highway Construction

**Heavy Highway Construction Safety** (5 Hours)  
(Module ID 36110-17) Reviews the safety hazards and precautions associated with construction of highways and bridges. It also emphasizes the importance of following safety procedures in order to prevent accidents and injuries associated with working in hazardous places/conditions.

**Work-Zone Safety** (5 Hours)  
(Module ID 75104-13; from Field Safety) Introduces the signs, signals, and barricades found on various job sites, and covers highway work-zone safety requirements.

**Soils** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 22308-13; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Two) Describes soil classification systems and explains how shrink and swell factors affect equipment selection. Discusses how soil conditions affect equipment performance and explains techniques for working with various types of soils.

**Site Work** (20 Hours)  
(Module ID 22210-13; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Two) Expands on information covered in Level 1 in relation to setting and interpreting grade stakes. Also provides information and instructions on controlling surface water and ground water on a job site, as well as the layout of foundations and laying of pipe.

**Excavation Math** (17.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 22207-13; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Two) Covers basic math skills required for site excavation work. Includes methods and practice in calculating the areas and volumes of various geometric shapes, as well as formulas and methods used to calculate cut and fill requirements on a job.

**Interpreting Civil Drawings** (20 Hours)  
(Module ID 22209-13; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Two) Explains how to read site plans to calculate cut and fill requirements. Provides instruction and practice in interpreting both roadway and construction site drawings used for excavation and grading work.

**Rigging Practices** (15 Hours)  
(Module ID 38102; from Basic Rigging) Describes basic rigging and safety practices related to rigging activities. Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging, Explains how to apply common hitches. Covers jacks and hoisting equipment.

**Cranes and Hauling** (15 Hours)  
(Module ID 21102 from Mobile Crane Operations, Level One) Introduces mobile crane equipment with an in-depth discussion of terminology and nomenclature. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with mobile crane operation.

**Crane Communications** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 53101; from Signal Person) Describes the communication process between the signal person and the crane operator. Covers electronic communications as well as the standard hand signals in 29 CFR 1926.

---

### Heavy Highway Construction

**Introduction to Earthmoving** (72.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 22201-12; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level One) Provides a broad introduction to the process of planning and executing earthmoving activities on various types of construction projects. The use of heavy equipment such as bulldozers, scrapers, excavators, and loaders is explained.

**Finishing and Grading** (25 Hours)  
(Module ID 22307-14; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level Three) Provides training on common types of equipment and instruments used for finish grading; materials and methods used to stabilize soils and control soil erosion; and finishing and grading methods used for various applications.

**Trenching and Excavating** (15 Hours)  
(Module ID 27306-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Provides an introduction to working in and around excavations, particularly in preparing building foundations. Describes types and bearing capacities of soils; procedures used in shoring, shielding, and sloping trenches and excavations; trenching safety requirements, including recognition of unsafe conditions; and mitigation of groundwater and rock when excavating foundations.

**Plant Operations** (75 Hours)  
(Module ID 36107-17) Explains the operation of plants used to manufacture concrete and asphalt paving and describes the different types aggregates.

---

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579  
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors  
©NCCER
Paving (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 36108-17) Describes paving operations, paving equipment, recycling processes, and quality control requirements for both concrete and hot-mix asphalt paving.

Horizontal Formwork (15 Hours)
(Module ID 27309-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Describes elevated decks and formwork systems and methods used in their construction. Covers joist, pan, beam and slab, flat slab, composite slab, and specialty form systems and provides instructions for the use of flying decks, as well as shoring and reshoring systems.

Vertical Formwork (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27308-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Covers the applications and construction methods for types of forming and form hardware systems for walls, columns, and stairs, as well as slip and climbing forms. Provides an overview of the assembly, erection, and stripping of gang forms.

Reinforcing Concrete (15 Hours)
(Module ID 27304-14; from Carpentry Level Three) Explains the selection and uses of different types of reinforcing materials. Describes requirements for bending, cutting, splicing, and tying reinforcing steel and the placement of steel in footings and foundations, walls, columns, and beams and girders.

Working with Concrete (15 Hours)
(Module ID 36112-17) Introduces the trainees to the safety concerns associated with concrete, as well as concrete testing, concrete admixtures, and the proper procedure for placing concrete.

Trade Drawings One (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 30108-11; from Ironworking Level One) Identifies the materials used in steel-framed buildings. Explains how to read basic structural blueprints.

Structural Ironworking One (7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-215103-0
(Module ID 30109-11; from Ironworking Level One) Identifies the types of construction that utilize structural steel, the components of the structures, and the process involved in erecting a steel structure. Explains the principles of structural stresses and the requirements of bolted connections.

Bridge Construction (20 Hours)
(Module ID 36201-17) Describes the common types of bridges, along with the components that make up the substructure and superstructure of a bridge. The module also discusses the types of materials used in bridge construction, presents basic surveying equipment and practices, and explains how to interpret bridge drawings.

Bridge Foundations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 36202-17) Describes the types of footings used to support bridges, as well as various types of piles and pile-driving methods. Safety practices associated with pile driving on land and in marine environments are also covered, along with environmental protection issues.

Bridge Formwork (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 36203-17) Describes the forms used to fabricate concrete walls, columns, footings, pile caps, and other bridge structures. This module covers site-built and manufactured forming systems and includes instructions for cleaning and storing forms.

Hydroblasting

20 Hours
Revised: 2012, Second Edition
Module ID 43101-12

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $29.99

- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

Includes the newest waterjet safety technologies, methods, and equipment. Also provides expanded information on shrouds, shielding, chocking, and grounding.
Trade Mathematics (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03102) Explains how to solve HVAC/R trade-related problems involving the measurement of lines, area, volume, weights, angles, pressure, vacuum, and temperature. Also includes a review of scientific notation, powers, roots, and basic algebra and geometry.

Basic Electricity (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03106) Introduces the concept of power generation and distribution, common electrical components, AC and DC circuits, and electrical safety as it relates to the HVAC field. Introduces reading and interpreting wiring diagrams.

Introduction to Heating (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03108) Covers the fundamentals of heating systems and the combustion process. Provides the different types and designs of gas furnaces and their components, as well as basic procedures for their installation and service.

Introduction to Cooling (30 Hours)
(Module ID 03107) Explains the fundamental operating concepts of the refrigeration cycle and identifies both primary and secondary components found in typical HVAC/R systems. Also introduces common refrigerants. Describes the principles of heat transfer and the essential pressure-temperature relationships of refrigerants. Introduces basic control concepts for simple systems.

Introduction to Air Distribution Systems (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03109) Discusses the factors related to air movement and its measurement in common air distribution systems. Presents the required mechanical equipment and materials used to create air distribution systems. Introduces basic system design principles for both hot and cold climates.

Leak Detection, Evacuation, Recovery, and Charging (30 Hours)
(Module ID 03205) Covers refrigerant handling and equipment servicing procedures for HVAC systems in an environmentally safe manner.

Metering Devices (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03303) Covers the operating principles, applications, installation, and adjustment of fixed and adjustable expansion devices used in air conditioning equipment.

Heat Pumps (20 Hours)
(Module ID 03211) Covers the principles of reverse cycle heating. Describes the operation of heat pumps and explains how to analyze heat pump control circuits. Includes heat pump installation and service procedures.

Basic Copper and Plastic Piping Practices (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-545828-0
(Module ID 03105) Explains how to identify various copper piping materials and fittings. Covers the joining and installation of threaded and grooved carbon steel piping systems, including detailed descriptions of threading and grooving techniques.

Basic Carbon Steel Piping Practices (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03104) Introduces the equipment, techniques, and materials used to safely join copper tubing through both soldering and brazing. Covers the required personal protective equipment, preparation, and work processes in detail. Also provides the procedures for brazing copper to dissimilar materials.
HVAC Level 2 (continued)

**Basic Maintenance (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 03215) Covers information related to maintenance-oriented materials, as well as guidelines for the inspection and periodic maintenance of various systems and accessories. Also covers the application of gaskets and seals, as well as the adjustment of different types of belt drives. Includes information on inspection and maintenance requirements for selected equipment.

**Chimneys, Vents, and Flues (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03202) Covers the principles of venting fossil fuel furnaces and methods for selecting and installing vent systems for gas-fired heating equipment.

**Sheet Metal Duct Systems (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 03213) Provides information and skills to troubleshoot and repair zoned, ductless, and variable refrigerant flow systems.

**Troubleshooting Cooling (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 03210) Provides guidance related to troubleshooting cooling systems.

**Troubleshooting Heat Pumps (12.5 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-546186-0
(Module ID 03311) Provides a thorough review of the heat pump operating cycle, and presents troubleshooting procedures for components.

**Troubleshooting Gas Heating (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 03209) Covers information and skills needed to troubleshoot gas-fired furnaces and boilers.

**Troubleshooting Oil Heating (15 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-546199-0
(Module ID 03310) Describes the construction and operation of oil-fired heating systems and their components. Includes servicing and testing of oil furnaces and procedures for isolating and correcting oil furnace malfunctions.

**Zoning, Ductless, and Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 03315) Introduces the information and skills needed to troubleshoot and repair zoned, ductless, and variable refrigerant flow systems.

**Commercial Hydronic Systems (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03305) Reviews basic properties of water and describes how water pressure is related to the movement of water through piping systems. Describes various types and components of commercial hot-water heating and chilled-water cooling systems, and examines how those systems function.

**Steam Systems (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 03306) Focuses on the use of steam for storing and moving energy in HVAC systems. Reviews the fundamentals of water that relate to steam and describes the basic steam system cycle. Discusses a steam system’s operational components—steam boilers and their accessories and controls; steam system loads, including heat exchangers/converters; and terminal devices. Steam system valves and piping are covered in detail, including common types of piping arrangements; the components of a condensate return/feedwater system; steam and condensate pipe sizing; and pressure-reducing valves and thermostat valves.

**Retail Refrigeration System (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 03304) Covers the applications, principles, and troubleshooting of retail refrigeration systems.

**Customer Relations (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03316) Presents the importance of establishing good relations with customers and provides guidance on how to achieve that goal. Focuses on ways for a technician to make a good first impression and describes how to communicate in a positive manner with customers. The elements of a service call and dealing with different types of problem customers are also covered.

**Air Quality Equipment (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03204) Covers principles, processes, and devices used to control humidity and air cleanliness, as well as devices used to conserve energy in HVAC systems.

**Introduction to Hydronic Systems (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 03203) Introduces hot water heating systems, focusing on safe operation of the low-pressure boilers and piping systems in residential applications.

---

**L3 HVAC**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 167.5 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- NATE-Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

- Individual Modules: $24.99

**DIGITAL**

- NCCERconnect Access Card: $99.99

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Fasteners, Hardware, and Wiring Terminations (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 03313) Covers a variety of fasteners, hardware, and wiring terminations used in HVAC systems including the installation of these components.

**Control Circuit and Motor Troubleshooting (30 Hours)**
(Module ID 03314) Provides information and skills to troubleshoot control circuits and electric motors found in heating and cooling equipment.

**Fiberglass and Flexible Duct Systems (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03214) Covers the layout, fabrication, installation, and joining of fiberglass ductwork and fittings. Describes the proper methods for attaching and supporting flex duct.

**Commercial Airside Systems (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03201) Describes the systems, equipment, and operating sequences commercial airside system configurations such as constant volume single-zone and multi-zone, VVT, VAV, and dual-duct VAV.

**Commercial Hydronic Systems (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 03305) Reviews basic properties of water and describes how water pressure is related to the movement of water through piping systems. Describes various types and components of commercial hot-water heating and chilled-water cooling systems, and examines how those systems function.

---

Continued on following page
HVAC Level 4

**Curriculum Notes**
- 157.5 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- NATE Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $99.99  
978-0-13-518506-3

Individual Modules: $24.99  
see module list

**DIGITAL**

NCCERconnect Access Card: $99.99  
978-0-13-518719-7

NCCERconnect + Trainee Guide: $124.99  
978-0-13-539377-2

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Water Treatment** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-546229-4  
(Module ID 03308) Explains water problems encountered in heating and cooling systems and identifies water treatment methods and equipment. Covers basic water testing procedures and chemistry.

**Indoor Air Quality** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03403) Defines the issues associated with indoor air quality and its effect on the health and comfort of building occupants. Provides guidelines for performing an IAQ survey and covers the equipment and methods used to monitor and control indoor air quality.

**Energy Conservation Equipment** (7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-546214-0  
(Module ID 03404) Covers heat recovery/reclaim devices, as well as other energy recovery equipment used to reduce energy consumption in HVAC systems.

**Building Management Systems** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03405) Explains how computers and microprocessors are used to manage zoned HVAC systems. Provides coverage of various network protocols and systems controllers, and introduces trainees to the various means of connection and system interface.

**System Air Balancing** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03402) Covers air properties and gas laws, as well as the use of psychrometric charts. Describes the tools, instruments, and procedures used to balance an air distribution system.

**System Startup and Shutdown** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03406) Presents the procedures for the startup and shutdown of hot water, steam heating, chilled water, and air handling systems. Also covers the start-up and shutdown of typical cooling towers and packaged HVAC units. The procedures for both short- and long-term shutdowns are included.

**Construction Drawings and Specifications** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03401) Teaches how to interpret drawings used in commercial construction, including mechanical drawings, specifications, shop drawings, and as-builts. Explains how to perform takeoff procedures for equipment, fittings, ductwork, and other components.

**Heating and Cooling System Design** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 03407) Identifies factors that affect heating and cooling loads. Explains the process by which heating and cooling loads are calculated, and how load calculations are used in the selection of heating and cooling equipment. Covers basic types of duct systems and their selection, sizing, and installation requirements.

**Commercial/Industrial Refrigeration Systems** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 03408) Expands on the study of product and process refrigeration equipment by describing systems used in cold storage and food processing applications, as well as transportation refrigeration. Various types of defrost systems are covered in detail.

**Alternative and Specialized Heating and Cooling Systems** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03409) Describes alternative devices used to reduce energy consumption, including wood, coal, and pellet-fired systems, waste oil heaters, geothermal heat pumps, solar heating, in-floor radiant heating, and direct-fired makeup units. Also introduces application-specific computer room environmental and air turnover systems.

**Fundamentals of Crew Leadership** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 46101) While this module has been designed to assist the recently promoted crew leader, it is beneficial for anyone in management. The course covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Industrial Coating and Lining Application Specialist

**L1  INDUSTRIAL COATING AND LINING APPLICATION SPECIALIST**

**LEVEL 1**

Curriculum Notes
- 307.5 Hours
- Published: 2009
- Core is a prerequisite for Industrial Coatings and Lining Application Specialist.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
- ISBN
- Trainee Guide: $104.99
- Individual Modules: $24.99

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- Basic Safety (15 Hours)
  (Module ID 00101-04; from Core, Third Edition) Explains the safety obligations of workers, supervisors, and managers to ensure a safe workplace. Discusses the causes and results of accidents and the dangers of rationalizing risk. Reviews the role of company policies and OSHA regulations in maintaining a safe workplace. Introduces common job-site hazards and protections such as lockout/tagout, personal protective equipment (PPE), and HazCom.

- Basic Rigging (20 Hours)
  (Module ID 00106-04; from Core, Third Edition) Explains how ropes, chains, hoists, and cranes are used to move material and equipment from one location to another on a job site. Describes inspection techniques and load-handling safety practices. Also reviews American National Standards Institute (ANSI) hand signals.

- Introduction to the Trade (5 Hours)
  (Module ID 69101-09) Provides an introduction to the coatings industry, including career opportunities and an introduction to coatings application.

- Surface Preparation (100 Hours)
  (Module ID 69103-09) Describes types of coatings, their advantages and disadvantages, applications, and specific preparations required.

- Coating Application (47.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 69104-09) Covers the application of various coatings, including equipment setup, mixing, and preparation of coatings.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579 www.nccer.org/instructors

---

**L2  INDUSTRIAL COATING AND LINING APPLICATION SPECIALIST**

**LEVEL 2**

Curriculum Notes
- 320 Hours
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
- ISBN
  - Trainee Guide: $104.99
  - Individual Modules: $24.99

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- Industrial Coating Safety (30 Hours)
  (Module ID 69201-10) Describes safety standards and regulations, access control, and personal safety equipment and training requirements. Covers safety decision-making procedures.

- Corrosion Protection (5 Hours)
  (Module ID 69202-10) Teaches the elements of corrosion in the coatings industry, including career opportunities and an introduction to coatings application.

- Work Planning and Quality Control (25 Hours)
  (Module ID 69203-10) Explains how to follow and execute a work plan. Covers area and ratio calculations and explains how to determine VOC ratios when adding thinners. Explains the effects of pressure, volume, and temperature on surface preparation and application.

- Containment (60 Hours)
  (Module ID 69204-10) Describes the types of containment appropriate to various coating and surface preparation applications, including standards and verification. Also covers containment erection and repair.

- Surface Preparation Two (80 Hours)
  (Module ID 69205-10) Explains how to identify the surface condition of common substrates. Provides specific training in surface-preparation equipment. Describes inspection and documentation of test equipment, and processes.

- Industrial Coatings Two (20 Hours)
  (Module ID 69206-10) Discusses the physical properties of various coatings, including convertible and nonconvertible types. Also covers basic curing mechanisms and methods of film formation.

- Coating Applications Two (100 Hours)
  (Module ID 69207-10) Covers the setup, maintenance, and disassembly of conventional air spray, airless spray, air-assisted airless spray, and HVLP spraying equipment, including testing and documentation. Also covers overcoating and explains how to use wet and dry film thickness gauges.
Industrial Maintenance Electrical & Instrumentation Technician

**L1 INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL & INSTRUMENTATION TECHNICIAN**

**LEVEL 1**

*Curriculum Notes*
- 195 Hours
  - Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Revised: 2007, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Orientation to the Trade** (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40101-07) Covers the history of the trade, and provides an overview of the industrial maintenance craft. Describes apprenticeship and training programs, as well as career opportunities. Also describes the responsibilities and characteristics of successful workers.

**Tools of the Trade** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40102-07) Introduces the hand and power tools used in industrial maintenance. Covers safety procedures and proper use of these tools.

**Fasteners and Anchors** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40103-07) Covers hardware and systems used in industrial maintenance. Describes anchors and supports, their applications, and how to install them safely.

**Oxyfuel Cutting** (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40104-07) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment. Explains how to perform straight line cutting, piercing, beveling, washing, and gouging.

**Gaskets and Packing** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40105-07) Introduces gaskets and gasket material, packing and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

**Craft-Related Mathematics** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40106-07) Explains how to use ratios and proportions, solve basic algebra, area, volume, and circumference problems, and solve for right triangles using the Pythagorean theorem.

**Construction Drawings** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40107-07) Introduces plan plots, structural drawings, elevation drawings, as-built drawings, equipment arrangement drawings, P&IDs, isometric drawings, basic circuit diagrams, and detail sheets.

**ELECTRICAL & INSTRUMENTATION**

**Pumps and Drivers** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40108-07) Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, and vacuum pump operation and installation methods, as well as types of drivers. Describes not positive suction head and cavitation.

**Valves** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40109-07) Identifies different types of valves and describes their installation, storage, and handling.

**Introduction to Test Instruments** (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40110-07) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including multimeters, phase/motor rotation testers, data recording equipment, and automated diagnostic tools.

**Material Handling and Hand Rigging** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40111-07) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

**Mobile and Support Equipment** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614623-0
(Module ID 40112-07) Introduces the safety procedures and methods of operation for motorized support equipment, including forklifts, manlifts, compressors, and generators.

**Lubrication** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40113-07) Explains lubrication safety, storage, and classifications. Also explains selecting lubricants, additives, lubrication equipment, and lubricating charts.

**Industrial Safety for E&I Technicians** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40201-08) Covers safety rules and regulations for electrical workers, precautions for electrical hazards on the job, and the OSHA-mandated lockout/tagout procedure.

**Alternating Current** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 40204-08) Covers transformers, single-phase and three-phase power distribution, capacitors, the theory and operation of induction motors, and the instruments and techniques used in testing AC circuits and components.

**E&I Test Equipment** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40205-08) Focuses on proper selection, inspection, and use of common electrical and instrumentation test equipment, including voltage testers, clamp-on ammeters, ohmmeters, multimeters, phase/motor rotation testers, data recording equipment, field communicators, pressure testers, and dead weight testers. Also covers safety precautions and meter category ratings.

**Flow, Pressure, Level, and Temperature** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40206-08) Presents devices used to measure flow, pressure, level, and temperature, along with their principles of operation.

**Level 2**

**INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE ELECTRICAL & INSTRUMENTATION TECHNICIAN**

*Curriculum Notes*
- 160 Hours
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to the National Electrical Code®** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40202-08) Provides a road map for using the NEC®. Introduces the layout and types of information found within the code book. Allows trainees to practice finding information using an easy-to-follow procedure.

**Electrical Theory** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40203-08) Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

Continued on following page
Industrial Maintenance Electrical & Instrumentation Technician Level 2 (continued)

Process Mathematics (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40204-08) Covers measurement of mass, weight, pressure, temperature, and flow, conversion of units, and their application to industrial maintenance.

Hand Bending (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40208-08) Introduces conduit bending and installation. Covers the techniques for using hand-operated and step conduit benders, as well as cutting, reaming, and threading conduit.

Tubing (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604710-0
(Module ID 40209-08) Introduces a variety of tubing, tubing materials, tools, and work practices. Covers proper storage and handling, cutting, deburring, reaming, bending, and flaring of tubing.

Clean, Purge, and Test Tubing and Piping Systems (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40210-08) Presents safe methods for cleaning, purging, blowing down, pressure testing, and leak testing tubing, piping, and hoses used in industrial maintenance.

Instrument Drawings and Documents, Part One (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40211-08) Introduces instrument symbols, abbreviations, and drawings and documents, including instrument indexes, installation detail drawings, location drawings, and control loops.

Conductor Selection and Calculation (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40306-09) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding along with capacitors and rectifiers.

Conductor Selection and Calculation (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40307-09) Covers the types of conductors used in wiring systems, including insulation, current-carrying capacity, and temperature ratings.

Conductor Terminations and Splices (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40213-08) Describes methods of terminating and splicing conductors of all types and sizes, including preparing and tapering conductors.

Motor Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40304-09) Describes selecting, sizing, and installing motor controllers. Also covers control circuit pilot devices and basic relay logic.

Motor Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40303-09) Explains how to read and interpret piping and instrumentation drawings, loop sheets, flow diagrams, isometrics, and orthographic views, in order to identify types of instrumentation and the specifications for installation.

Transformer Applications (7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604733-4
(Module ID 40305-09) Explains distribution equipment, including grounding, switchboard and ground fault maintenance, transformers, and electrical drawing identification.

Transformer Applications (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40306-09) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding along with capacitors and rectifiers.

Conductor Terminations and Splices (7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604738-4
(Module ID 40308-09) Covers the methods used to eliminate or reduce electrical shock hazards to personnel working on electrical equipment.

Conductors and Cables (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40212-08) Focuses on the types and applications of conductors and electrical cabling and covers proper wiring techniques. Stressing NEC® requirements.

Layout and Installation of Tubing and Piping Systems (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40309-09) Introduces piping and tubing layout procedures. Explains the steps for creating a hand-sketched isometric drawing that can be applied to a piping and tubing installation. Introduces methods and procedures used to measure, cut, bend, and support piping and tubing.

Machine Bending of Conduit (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40310-09) Covers bends in conduit up to six inches. Focuses on mechanical, hydraulic, and electrical benders.

Hydraulic Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40311-09) Introduces hydraulic principles and fluids, functions and controls of system devices, hydraulic symbols, and drawings. Covers safety considerations for hydraulic systems, as well as troubleshooting.

Pneumatic Controls (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604739-1
(Module ID 40312-09) Describes principles of atmospheric and compressed air gases, and how compressors transmit and treat compressed (pneumatic) air. Covers pneumatic system symbols, drawings, and system safety. Addresses the functions and control of pneumatic system components and provides guidelines for troubleshooting.

Motor-Operated Valves (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40313-09) Covers motor-driven valves, ranging from small, servo-mechanical actuators to large valves that could only be operated by several people if they were not motor driven. Includes electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic operators.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579  Stay Connected:  www.nccer.org/instructors  ©NCCER

Continued on following page
MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Standby and Emergency Systems (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40401-09) Explains the installation, utilization, and maintenance requirements for standby and emergency electrical systems.

Basic Process Control Elements, Transducers, and Transmitters (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40402-09) Discusses sensing and transmitting devices used in an instrumentation loop, along with the process variables measured by the detectors or sensors. Gives examples of technical manuals and specification sheets. Explains how control devices are selected, and how to draw basic control loop diagrams that include a measuring element, a transducer, and a transmitter.

Instrumentation Calibration and Configuration (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40403-09) Introduces methods of instrumentation calibration, including the three- and five-point methods. Covers components that require calibration in pneumatic, analog, and smart loops, as well as methods used to calibrate these components.

Pneumatic Control Valves, Actuators, and Positioners (40 Hours)
(Module ID 40404-09) Covers the construction, operation, and uses of control valves, actuators, and positioners that are driven, and in some cases controlled by, compressed air. Explains the installation and maintenance of these devices, and includes alignment and troubleshooting procedures.

Performing Loop Checks (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40405-09) Covers loop check steps, including verifying mechanical installation, validating that the loop has correct tag numbers, performing loop checks, and proving the loop.

Troubleshooting and Commissioning a Loop (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40406-09) Teaches troubleshooting techniques used to locate problems in control loops, and how to isolate a loop in order to troubleshoot it. Covers commissioning of a loop once it is repaired, loop checked, and calibrated.

Process Control Loops and Tuning (20 Hours)
(Module ID 40407-09) Describes control loops, devices, and terms. Introduces formulas and their applications to PID control. Offers a theory-based approach to PID control and its application in industrial process control. Addresses open, closed, and visual loop tuning.

Data Networks (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40408-09) Introduces terms associated with data network devices and computers used in industrial facilities. Explains how data network devices and computers are interconnected for communication purposes. Describes how open connectivity is used in industrial data networks, and explores the hardware devices used in a data highway system.

Programmable Logic Controllers (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40409-09) Introduces the application of PLCs in industrial process control, as well as the binary numbering system used in computer-based control. Covers components of PLCs, including power supplies, I/O modules, processor modules, types of communication bus, and memory.

Distributed Control Systems (17.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-609137-0
(Module ID 40410-09) Describes how DCS was developed by combining the technologies of single loop control, direct digital control, and supervisory control. Covers DCS hardware requirements, how control loops are implemented into a DCS, types of data transmission used in DCS, communication protocols, and human interfaces.
Industrial Maintenance Mechanic

Tools of the Trade (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614584-4
(Module ID 32102-07) Introduces hand and power tools used in industrial maintenance. Covers safety procedures and proper use of these tools.

Fasteners and Anchors (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32103-07) Covers the hardware and systems used in industrial maintenance. Describes anchors and supports, their applications, and how to install them safely.

Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32104-07) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment. Explains how to perform straight line cutting, piercing, beveling, washing, and gouging.

Gaskets and Packing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32105-07) Introduces gaskets and gasket material, packing and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

Craft-Related Mathematics (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32106-07) Explains how to use ratios and proportions, solve basic algebra, area, volume, and circumference problems, and solve for right triangles using the Pythagorean theorem.

Construction Drawings (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32107-07) Introduces plot plans, structural drawings, elevation drawings, as-built drawings, equipment arrangement drawings, P&IDs, isometric drawings, basic circuit diagrams, and detail sheets.

Introduction to Piping Components (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32202-07) Introduces chemical, compressed air, fuel oil, steam, and water systems. Explains how to identify piping systems according to color codes.

Copper and Plastic Piping Practices (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32203-07) Covers the selection, preparation, joining, and support of copper and plastic piping and fittings.

Introduction to Ferrous Metal Piping Practices (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604624-0
(Module ID 32204-07) Covers iron and steel pipe and fittings and provides step-by-step instructions for cutting, threading, and joining ferrous piping.

Identify, Install, and Maintain Valves (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32205-07) Explains how to remove and install threaded and flanged valves, how to replace valve stem O-ring and bonnet gaskets, and how to repack a valve stuffing box. Also discusses the purpose of valve packing.

Pumps and Drivers (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32109-07) Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, metering, and vacuum pump operation and installation methods, as well as types of drivers. Describes net positive suction head and cavitation.

Valves (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32109-07) Identifies different types of valves and describes their installation as well as valve storage and handling.

Introduction to Test Instruments (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32110-07) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including tachometers, pyrometers, strobe meters, voltage testers, and automated diagnostic tools.

Material Handling and Hand Rigging (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32111-07) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

Mobile and Support Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32112-07) Introduces the safety procedures and methods of operation for motorized support equipment, including forklifts, personal lifts, compressors, and generators.

Lubrication (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32113-07) Explains lubrication safety, storage, and classifications. Also explains selecting lubricants, additives, lubrication equipment, and lubrication charts.

Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32206-07) Describes non-destructive and pressure testing of systems and equipment.

Introduction to Bearings (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32207-07) Introduces plain, ball, roller, thrust, guide, flanged, pillow block, and takeup bearings. Discusses bearing materials and designations.

Low-Pressure Steam Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32208-07) Introduces basic steam systems, including boilers, steam traps, and blowdown recovery systems.

High-Pressure Steam Systems and Auxiliaries (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32209-07) Explains the functioning of high-pressure steam systems used in industry.

Continued on following page
Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level 2 (continued)

Distillation Towers and Vessels (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32210-07) Introduces the various types and functioning of distillation towers and vessels, including recovery vessels and condensate processing.

Heaters, Furnaces, Heat Exchangers, Cooling Towers, and Fin Fans (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32211-07) Introduces equipment used to transfer and remove heat from systems in process.

Introduction to Tube Work (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32212-07) Covers the basics of working with heat exchanger and furnace tubing and tube sheets.

L3 INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE MECHANIC

Curriculum Notes
• 175 Hours
• Revised: 2008, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Advanced Trade Math (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32301-08) Explains right triangle trigonometry and its use in the trade. Also covers interpolation, equilateral and isosceles triangles and the laws of acute triangles.

Advanced Blueprint Reading (25 Hours)
(Module ID 32402-08) Describes the use of drawing sets to obtain system information. Explains the process of identifying a part of a machine for repair or replacement from a set of drawings.

Precision Measuring Tools (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32302-08) Explains how to select, inspect, use and care for levels, feeler gauges, calipers, micrometers, height gauges and surface plates, dial indicators, protractors, parallels and gauge blocks, trammels, and pyrometers.

Installing Bearings (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32303-08) Explains how to remove, troubleshoot, and install tapered, thrust, spherical roller, pillow block, and angular contact ball bearings.

Installing Couplings (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32304-08) Identifies various types of couplings, and covers installation procedures using the press-fit method and the interference-fit method. Also covers coupling removal procedures.

Setting Baseplates and Prealigment (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32305-08) Explains how to layout and install baseplates and subplates. Describes how to field verify a plate installation. Covers precision leveling procedures and performing clearance installation. Also describes basic steps for setting motors and pumps.

Compressors and Pneumatic Systems (35 Hours)
(Module ID 32403-09) Describes the theory and practice of compressing and transporting gases. Explains the types and principles of compressors and compressed air treatment equipment, as well as compressed air use and safety.

Reverse Alignment (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32404-09) Describes preparation for dial indicator reverse alignment, and explains the procedures for setting up reverse alignment jigs. Explains graphic and mathematical techniques for aligning equipment based on reverse dial indicator measurements.

L4 INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE MECHANIC

Curriculum Notes
• 170 Hours
• Revised: 2009, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Preventive and Predictive Maintenance (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32401-09) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance and non-destructive testing, and introduces the basic techniques for testing. Also describes lubricant analysis, and acoustic, infrared, and vibration testing.

Advanced Topics

Advanced Towers and Vessels (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-610455-1
(Module ID 32402-09) Introduces the various types and functioning of distillation towers and vessels, including recovery vessels and condensate processing.

Heaters, Furnaces, Heat Exchangers, Cooling Towers, and Fin Fans (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32211-07) Introduces equipment used to transfer and remove heat from systems in process.

Introduction to Tube Work (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32212-07) Covers the basics of working with heat exchanger and furnace tubing and tube sheets.

Conventional Alignment (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32306-08) Covers types of misalignment, aligning couplings using a straightedge and feeler gauge, adjusting parallel and angular alignment, using a dial indicator, and eliminating coupling stress.

Installing Belt and Chain Drives (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32307-08) Covers the sizes, uses, and installation procedures of six types of drive belts and two types of chain drives.

Installing Mechanical Seals (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32308-08) Covers the function and advantages of mechanical seals, identifies parts and types of seals, and includes procedures for removing, inspecting and installing mechanical seals.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Conveyors (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32408-08) Describes types and operation of gearboxes, and gearbox diagnostics. Explains how to troubleshoot, remove, and disassemble gearboxes, how to identify gear wear patterns, and how to install and maintain gearboxes.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Gearboxes (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32408-08) Describes types and operation of gearboxes, and gearbox diagnostics. Explains how to troubleshoot, remove, and disassemble gearboxes, how to identify gear wear patterns, and how to install and maintain gearboxes.
Hazardous tools and materials. 

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Instrumentation Safety Practices (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12115-14) Covers precautions for electrical hazards found on the job and teaches the OSHA-mandated lockout/ tagout procedure. Identifies safety practices related to potentially hazardous tools and materials.

**Craft-Related Mathematics (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 12119-14) Covers basic concepts of the metric system and the conversion of English units to metric units. Also reviews basic algebra, geometric figures, and calculations associated with triangles.

**Instrument Drawings and Documents Part One (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12107-14) Identifies and describes the types of drawings used in instrumentation work and familiarizes trainees with basic instrument symbols, lines, and abbreviations used on drawings.

**Inspect, Handle, and Store Instrumentation Materials (2.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12304-14) Covers the methods used in receiving, inspecting, handling, and storing project-related instrumentation equipment.

**Fasteners (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12106-14) Explains how to properly identify, select, and install threaded and non-threaded fasteners and anchors used in instrumentation work.

**Instrument Fitter’s Math (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 12110-15) Examines the characteristics of temperature, pressure, level, and flow, and describes the units of measure for each variable. Introduces common devices used to measure these process variables and the basic principles of operation for each device.

**Temperature, Pressure, Level, and Flow (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 12301-15) Discusses the application of right triangles in bending and installing tubing and conduit as it applies to instrumentation. Shows how to use a scientific calculator in applying instrumentation piping and fitting math.

**Instrument Drawings and Documents, Part Two (17.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12202-15) Covers reading and interpreting piping and instrumentation drawings, loop sheets, flow diagrams, isometrics, and orthographics to enable the identification of types of instrumentation and the specifications for installation.

**Gaskets, O-Rings, and Packing (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 12108-14) Teaches how to recognize, select, and properly install gaskets, packing, and O-rings. Covers the various materials used in gaskets and O-rings, along with their applications and limitations.

**Lubricants, Sealants, and Cleaners (7.5 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-378844-0
(Module ID 12109-14) Covers the proper use, storage, handling, and safety practices associated with various lubricants, cutting fluids, sealants, and cleaners. Includes coverage of the tools and materials used in applying lubricants and cleaning products.

**Tubing (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 12111-14) Introduces types of tubing, tubing materials, fittings, and tools. Covers proper storage and handling, cutting, deburring, reaming, bending, and joining of tubing.

**Steel Piping Practices (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 12117-14) Covers both carbon steel and stainless steel piping measuring 2” as it applies to instrumentation work. Includes instructions for calculating pipe cut length, cutting, deburring, reaming, and threading pipe.

**Hoses (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 12113-14) Describes different types of hoses and related fittings, along with proper storage and handling. Includes instructions for cutting hoses and installing standard reusable fittings.

**Test Equipment (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 33205-10; from Electronic Systems Technician Level Two) Covers the selection, inspection, use, and maintenance of basic test equipment used in low-voltage work. Also covers specialized test equipment such as signal generators, wattmeters, cable testers, and RF analyzers.

**Panel-Mounted Instruments (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 12212-15) Explains the selection of instruments to be panel-mounted, locating the instruments using drawings, and procedures for installing the instruments in the panels.

**Installing Field-Mounted Instruments (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 12213-15) Covers selection and mounting of instruments at locations other than panels, including stand mounting, in-line mounting, structure mounting, strap mounting, and insertion mounting.

---

**Continued on following page**
Raceways for Instrumentation (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12214-15) Introduces raceways. Also covers identification and selection of conduit, raceways, wireways, cable trays, fittings, and NEC® requirements for installation.

Clean, Purge, and Test Tubing and Piping Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12303-15) Presents safe methods for cleaning, purging, blowing down, pressure testing, and leak testing tubing, piping, and hoses used in instrumentation.

Protective Measures for Instrumentation (20 Hours)
(Module ID 12308-15) Covers protective measures applied in instrumentation installations, including heat tracing, chemical treatment, and insulation.

Layout and Installation of Tubing and Piping Systems (35 Hours)
(Module ID 12302-15) Introduces piping and tubing layout procedures. Explains the steps in creating a hand-sketched isometric drawing that can be applied in the piping and tubing installation. Introduces methods and procedures used to measure, cut, and bend and support piping and tubing.

Detectors, Secondary Elements, Transducers, and Transmitters (25 Hours)
(Module ID 12205-16) Introduces instrumentation devices that detect different process variables, devices that change the variable into a transmittable form, and devices that transmit the information to another device for control or informational purposes. Covers devices that sense flow, level, temperature, and pressure, along with various types of transducers and transmitters.

Instrumentation Electrical Circuitry (25 Hours)
(Module ID 12305-16) Describes various types of series and parallel circuits; resistance, inductance, and capacitance in AC circuits; DC power supplies; analog and digital signals; and common applications of electrical and electronic circuitry.

Relays and Timers (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12208-16) Presents the principles of operation and applications of various relays and timers. Also reviews the selection process for these devices.

Switches and Photoelectric Devices (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12209-16) Covers the principles of operation and applications of switches and photoelectric devices in the instrumentation environment.

Proving, Commissioning, and Troubleshooting a Loop (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12401-16) Explains the three stages in readying a loop for operation: checking, proving, and commissioning. Examines the key ideas behind each step and stresses the differences. Explores troubleshooting techniques and methodologies, with an emphasis on their use during the three stages of readying a loop.

Tuning Loops (15 hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448303-0
(Module ID 12405-16) Introduces the techniques used in tuning loops employing PID control. Includes basic tuning theory and formulas. Examines open, closed, and visual loop tuning methods.

Curriculum Notes

• 150 Hours
• Revised: 2016, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Control Valves, Actuators, and Positioners (15 Hours)
(Module ID 12207-16) Covers the construction and operation of various piping-system valves and actuators. Discusses the application and operation of valve positioners. Presents valve selection criteria and explains how to interpret valve and actuator markings and nameplate information.

Connecting and Supporting Piping and Tubing (15 Hours)
(Module ID 12206-16) Covers the theory of operation and applications of various piping-system valves and actuators. Discusses the application and operation of valve positioners. Presents valve selection criteria and explains how to interpret valve and actuator markings and nameplate information.

Cut, and Bend and Support Piping and Tubing (15 Hours)
(Module ID 12306-16) Teaches the basic concepts of grounding and shielding, including wire and cable identification. Defines various types of noise that can be induced into instrumentation wiring and describes the methods used to reduce or eliminate it.

Process Control Theory (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448291-0
(Module ID 12204-16) Describes the principles of process control and how various types of control loops are applied. Discusses ON-OFF and modulating control schemes. Explains how process control principles are applied to flow, level, temperature, and pressure control loops.

Controllers (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12205-16) Covers the theory of operation and the application of common process controllers, including both pneumatic and electronic devices.

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Instrument Calibration and Configuration (60 Hours)
(Module ID 12402-16) Introduces the basic concepts of calibration, including the three- and five-point methods. Addresses pneumatic, analog, and smart instrumentation calibration methods. Also covers other process control devices that require calibration.

Terminating Conductors (20 Hours)
(Module ID 12306-16) Explains the methods, procedures, and standards used to terminate and test common types of conductors utilized in electrical and electronic wiring applications.

Grounding and Shielding of Instrumentation Wiring (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12204-16) Teaches the basic concepts of grounding and shielding, including wire and cable identification. Defines various types of noise that can be induced into instrumentation wiring and describes the methods used to reduce or eliminate it.

Controllers (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12205-16) Covers the theory of operation and the application of common process controllers, including both pneumatic and electronic devices.

Terminating Conductors (20 Hours)
(Module ID 12306-16) Teaches the basic concepts of grounding and shielding, including wire and cable identification. Defines various types of noise that can be induced into instrumentation wiring and describes the methods used to reduce or eliminate it.

Process Control Theory (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448291-0
(Module ID 12204-16) Describes the principles of process control and how various types of control loops are applied. Discusses ON-OFF and modulating control schemes. Explains how process control principles are applied to flow, level, temperature, and pressure control loops.

Controllers (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12205-16) Covers the theory of operation and the application of common process controllers, including both pneumatic and electronic devices.

Proving, Commissioning, and Troubleshooting a Loop (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12401-16) Explains the three stages in readying a loop for operation: checking, proving, and commissioning. Examines the key ideas behind each step and stresses the differences. Explores troubleshooting techniques and methodologies, with an emphasis on their use during the three stages of readying a loop.

Tuning Loops (15 hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448303-0
(Module ID 12405-16) Introduces the techniques used in tuning loops employing PID control. Includes basic tuning theory and formulas. Examines open, closed, and visual loop tuning methods.
Instrumentation Level 4 (continued)

**Digital Logic Circuits** (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448305-4
(Module ID 12401-16) Introduces the basic ideas of digital electronics. Presents gates, combination logic, and truth tables. Addresses memory devices, counters, and arithmetic circuits as well as the numbering systems commonly used in digital systems.

**Programmable Logic Controllers** (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12406-16) Introduces PLCs and their uses in industrial control. Includes hardware components, applications, communications, number systems, and programming methods.

**Distributed Control Systems** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 12407-16) Surveys DCS technologies, including an overview of their development. Discusses key components, fieldbuses, servers, and human-machine interfaces. Also introduces maintenance and the increasingly important aspect of DCS security.

**Analyzers and Monitors** (30 Hours)
(Module ID 12409-16) Introduces the key concepts of chemistry, with an emphasis on their application in instrumentation. Explains crucial physical and chemical properties of matter. Discusses the different analytical methods used in industry to assess processes. Includes pH, conductivity, ORP, gas analysis, and particulate counts. Explores specific instruments and techniques.
Ironworking

LEVEL 1

Tools and Equipment of the Trade (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30103-11) Identifies safety tools and equipment. Describes the proper use of hand and power tools. Identifies power sources for ironworking tools.

Fastening (5 Hours)
(Module ID 30104-11) Explains how to recognize A-325 and A-490 bolts, washers, and nuts. Describes how to correctly tensile bolts and explains procedures for calibrated wrench and turn-of-nut tightening methods.

Mobile Construction Cranes (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30105-11) Identifies common lifting equipment and construction cranes. Describes how to use crane manuals, perform record keeping, and follow safety requirements. Provides procedures for assembling construction cranes.

Rigging Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30106-11) Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging. Describes slings and explains how to determine sling capacities and angles. Covers the selection and inspection of rigging equipment, including block and tackle, chains, hoists, come-alongs, jacks, and buckheads.

Rigging Practices (15 Hours)
(Module ID 30107-11) Identifies the site and environmental hazards associated with rigging. Explains how to attach rigging hardware for routine lifts and identify the components of a lift plan. Describes how to perform sling tension calculations and determine the weight of beams and basic weight estimation.

Trade Drawings One (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-215103-0
(Module ID 30108-11) Identifies the materials used in steel-framed buildings. Explains how to read basic structural blueprints.

Structural Ironworking One (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 30109-11) Identifies the types of construction that utilize structural steel, the components of the structures, and the process involved in erecting a steel structure. Explains the principles of structural stresses and the requirements of bolted connections.

LEVEL 2

Trade Math (25 Hours)
(Module ID 30201-11) Explains fractions and basic math, and includes multiple opportunities for practical applications.

Weld Quality (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29106-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition) Identifies the codes that govern welding, including marine welds. Identifies and explains weld imperfections and causes. Describes non-destructive testing, visual inspection criteria, welder qualification tests, and the importance of quality workmanship.

Position Arc Welding (20 Hours)
(Module ID 30202-11) Identifies and explains weld joints, weld positions, and open V-butt welds. Describes how to prepare arc welding equipment and how to make flat welds, horizontal welds, vertical welds, and overhead welds.

Forklifts (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 30203-11) Identifies the basic components of forklifts and the corresponding hand signals. Explains safe practices and how to perform inspections. Covers how to read load charts and how to operate forklifts.

Continued on following page
Trade Drawings Two (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30204-11) Describes the information included on each type. Presents the sequences of erection plans for each step of construction and identifies the symbols and abbreviations used on drawings.

Intermediate Rigging (10 Hours)
(Module ID 38201-11; from Intermediate Rigging, First Edition) Describes basic procedures for using various slings in hitches and calculating sling stress. Introduces tools and equipment used for the lateral movement of loads without a crane. Trainees learn how to reeve block and tackle, invert loads with hoists, and drift a load between two hoists.

Structural Ironworking Two (30 Hours)
(Module ID 30205-11) Describes pre-erection activities for structural steel. Provides procedures for erecting bearing devices, columns, beams, girders, joists, bracing, and bridging.

Steel Joists and Joist Girders (15 Hours)
(Module ID 30206-11) Identifies the types of joists, methods of end support, and the types of bridging available. Explains how to locate the ironworking information on framing plans and describes steel joist installation procedures. Describes the conditions necessary and the benefits of panelizing bar joist.

L3 IRONWORKING LEVEL 3

Curriculum Notes
- 150 Hours
- Revised: 2012, Second Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

Trainee Guide: $99.99
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Applied Trade Math (5 Hours)
(Module ID 30313-12) Explains the math needed to calculate the size of cribbing or blocking needed for a load, parts of line, maximum load, and line pull for lifting operations; sling capacities; and load distribution for two-crane lifts.

Flux Core for Ironworking (40 Hours)
(Module ID 30314-12) Describes the equipment and methods used in flux core arc welding (FCAW). Includes proper selection and use of filler metals and shielding gases, as well as techniques for performing fillet and V-groove welding in various positions.

Stud Welding (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30304-12) Introduces the stud welding process, stud welding safety, and identifies the equipment used to weld studs. Provides step-by-step procedures to set up welding equipment and guidelines to make acceptable stud welds with proper stud placement. Explains testing of stud welds.

Pre-Engineered Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30302-12) Identifies the structural components and accessories of metal buildings and describes their installation. Describes the pre-erection and erection procedures that apply to their installation and the safety precautions associated with their installation.

Miscellaneous/Ornamental Ironworking (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-292289-0
(Module ID 30303-12) Identifies the types of ornamental metal and describes the different types of components used in ornamental ironworking. Explains the skills required to fabricate and install ornamental components safely.

Grating and Checkered Plate (5 Hours)
(Module ID 30316-12) Provides general information and procedures for the installation and attachment of gratings and checkered plate. Describes the rigging methods associated with grating and checkered plate.

Air Carbon Arc Cutting and Gouging (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29104-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition) Introduces air carbon arc cutting equipment and processes. Identifies the electrodes and safe operation of the equipment. Provides step-by-step instructions for performing air carbon arc washing and gouging activities.

Demolition (10 Hours)
(Module ID 30301-12) Identifies the tools used to remove rivets and explains the demolition skills required to safely remove structural steel beams, steel columns, and steel reinforced concrete columns.
Masonry

L1 MASONRY

LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes

- 195 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Revised: 2013, Fourth Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- A Spanish translation of the third edition is available. Please see NCCER’s online catalog for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARDCOVER</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAPERBACK</td>
<td>ISBN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Modules: $24.99</td>
<td>see module list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- Introduction to Masonry (12.5 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377930-1
- (Module ID 28101-13) Covers basics of masonry materials, tools, techniques, and safety precautions. Explains how to mix mortar by hand and lay masonry units. Also describes the skills, attitudes, and abilities of successful masons.
- (Module ID 28106-13) Describes how to identify the common causes of accidents and the hazards associated with masonry tools, equipment, mortar, and concrete. Focuses on using personal protective equipment, working safely from elevated surfaces, properly using masonry tools and equipment, and handling masonry materials safely.
- (Module ID 28102-13) Describes a variety of hand tools, measuring tools, mortar equipment, power tools and equipment, and lifting equipment that masons use on the job, and explains how to use these tools correctly and safely. Provides instructions for assembling and disassembling scaffolds.
- Masonry Units and Installation Techniques (15 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377933-6
- (Module ID 28105-13) Covers characteristics of block and brick; how to set up, lay out, and bond block and brick; how to cut block and brick; how to lay and tool block and brick; and how to clean block and brick once they have been laid. Describes masonry reinforcements and accessories used to lay block and brick professionally and safely.
- (Module ID 28106-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- Masonry Safety and Quality Control (20 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377935-0
- (Module ID 28107-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- (Module ID 28108-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28109-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- (Module ID 28110-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28111-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- Masonry Openings and Metalwork (20 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377940-8
- (Module ID 28112-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28113-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- (Module ID 28114-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28115-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- (Module ID 28116-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28117-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- Masonry Openings and Metalwork (20 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377946-0
- (Module ID 28118-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
- (Module ID 28119-13) Introduces the quality control requirements for masonry construction. Presents procedures for inspection and testing of masonry materials and finished masonry construction.
- Masonry Openings and Metalwork (20 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-377948-4
- (Module ID 28120-13) Covers the construction techniques for installing metal components such as rebar and bond beam lintels.
Masonry Level 3

Curriculum Notes
• 200 Hours
• Revised: 2014, Fourth Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

Modules
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

(Module ID 28301-14) Describes how to work safely and efficiently on elevated structures. Explains how to maintain a safe work environment, ensure protection from falls, how to brace walls from outside forces, and how to identify common types of elevated walls. Stresses safety around equipment such as cranes and hoists.

Specialized Materials and Techniques (60 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-409844-9
(Module ID 28302-14) Introduces unique types of masonry situations that won’t be encountered on every job, including sound-barrier walls, arches, and the use of acid brick, refractory brick, and glass block. Describes the handling and construction of these materials, and introduces the intricacies of each.

(Module ID 28303-14) Details techniques for identifying and repairing common masonry problems of weathering, settling, stain, etc. Explains tuckpointing, the removal of efflorescence and stains, and crack repair. Includes sections on how to repair foundation walls, water intrusion, and localized problems, as well as fireplace and chimney repair.

(Module ID 28304-14) Explains how to read and identify drawings for commercial structures using previous experience from structural drawings as a baseline. Describes requirements for these drawings, as well as how to interpret and create plans for architectural, structural, and shop drawings.

(Module ID 28305-14) Describes how to estimate building materials, such as brick, block, grout, mortar, joint reinforcement, and masonry ties. Details multiple methods for estimating, as well as how to estimate for masonry elements such as openings and lintels.

Site Layout — Distance Measurement and Leveling (20 Hours) ISBN 978-0-13-409857-9
(Module ID 28306-14) Covers the techniques needed to produce and read site plans and topographic maps. Describes the use of measuring devices such as tapes, range poles, plumb bobs, total stations, leveling instruments, and field notes. Also discusses the construction of batter boards and how to ensure correct measurements.

(Module ID 28308-14) Focuses on the application of natural stone in masonry construction. Describes types of stone and how stone is cut, finished, and stored. Discusses equipment and tools for handling stone. Details how to estimate and install stone using anchors and mortars and explains how to install stone veneers.

(Module ID 46101-11, Second Edition) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Job site safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Mechanical Insulating

L1  MECHANICAL INSULATING

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 19101-18) Provides an overview of the insulation industry, including how and why insulation is used, safety factors related to insulation, and common insulation-specific tools.

Material Handling, Storage, and Distribution (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 19104-18) Covers receiving, stacking, and storage of insulation materials, as well as material movement on the jobsite.

Characteristics of Pipe (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-448318-4
(Module ID 19105-18) Provides an overview of different pipe types and their uses, pipe sizing methodology, and the relationship between pipe sizes and insulation sizes.

Flexible Foam Insulation (25 Hours)
(Module ID 19201) Covers proper tool use and procedures for installing flexible foam insulation, including how to cut and install flexible foam insulation on pipe fittings, valves, flanges, equipment, and air ducts.

Air Duct Systems (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 19302) Covers the identification of various duct systems and their associated components.

Blanket Insulation for Ducts (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 19202) Covers fiberglass blanket installation to ducts and apparatus and discusses vapor-sealed blanket insulation facings.

Board Insulation for Ducts (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-498775-0
(Module ID 19203) Covers fiberglass board insulation applications, such as cutting fiberglass board insulation to fit over standing seams and stiffeners, vapor-seal applications, and cutting and installing fiberglass board insulation on round or oval ducts.

Cements and Fabric Finishes (10 Hours)
(Module ID 19208) Covers the proper use of finishing tools, cleanup and protection procedures, and the limitations of cements, fabric finishes, and mastics.

Insulation Adhesives (5 Hours)
(Module ID 19304) Covers the identification, application, and use of adhesives.

Chilled and Hot Water Heating Systems (5 Hours)
(Module ID 19210-18) Covers chilled and hot water heating and dual temperature systems, including the types of pipe and equipment common to each type of system. Explains the types of insulation required by each type of system.

Installing Fiberglass Pipe Insulation (30 Hours)
(Module ID 19106-18) Describes the characteristics of fiberglass pipe insulation and the characteristics of ASJ jacketing.

Insulating Pipe Fittings, Valves, and Flanges (40 Hours)
(Module ID 19107-18) Explains insulation requirements for fittings, valves, and flanges. Provides tips for professional and economical installation.

Vapor Retarders and Insulation Coatings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 19211) Addresses the need to avoid the intrusion of water vapor into porous insulation and vapor retardant materials available to mechanical insulators. Trainees will also learn how to apply vapor-retardant mastics and membranes for common insulating scenarios.

Steam and Process Water Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 19305) Covers the identification of steam and condensate piping and describes steam and process water systems and their components.

Calcium Silicate/Expanded Perlite Pipe Insulation (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-498762-0
(Module ID 19204) Discusses the safe handling and storage of calcium silicate pipe insulation, how to make accurate cuts, and how to install single- and double-layered calcium silicate pipe insulation.

Rigid Foam and Cellular Glass Insulation (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 19206) Covers the proper use of tools; handling and storage of rigid foam insulation; measuring, cutting, installing, and sealing rigid foam plastic and cellular glass insulation; cryogenic installation; expansion joints; contraction joints; and vapor stops.

Continued on following page
**Industrial Boiler Systems (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19306) Describes boilers and related equipment, and their insulation requirements.

**Mineral Wool Insulation (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19205) Describes how to measure, cut, and score mineral wool insulation. Discusses attachments used on mineral wool, installation methods, sealing requirements, and how to use pin welding equipment.

---

**Jacketing Systems (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19313) Describes the purposes and the types of insulation jacketing available for mechanical systems. This module also explains how to work with various kinds of organic, polymeric, and other types of jacket not made from rigid sheet metal.

**Jacketing Fabrication – Pipe and Fittings (42.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19310) Covers the identification and applications of pipes and pipe fittings and describes types of pipe and fitting jacketing, along with layout installation procedures and securements.

**Jacketing Fabrication – Vessels and Equipment (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 19311) Covers the identification of vessel and equipment jacketing, along with layout, fabrication, installation procedures, and securements.

**Removable and Reusable Flexible Insulation Covers (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19314) Provides a detailed introduction to removable and reusable flexible insulation covers, and explains the construction and installation of commercially-fabricated and kit insulation covers.

**Specialized Insulation Systems (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 19308) Describes special-application insulation systems, including low-temperature and prefabricated panels; refractory insulation; soft pads and pre-shaped removable covers; preinsulated systems; spray, foam, and pour-in-place insulation; fire stops; noise and sound control systems; and cryogenic applications.

**Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (22.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 46101) The course covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader's role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating.
Millwright

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Orientation to the Trade** (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614641-4
(Module ID 15101-07) Introduces the basic skills needed to make a good field sketch to convey information about how parts should be made or assembled.

**Intermediate Blueprint Reading** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 15203-07) Explains orthographic projection, isometric, and schematic drawings used to show piping, hydraulic, and pneumatic systems.

**Specialty Tools** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 15204-07) Explains how to select, inspect, and maintain torque multipliers, cable cutters, nut splitters, keyseat rules, zero-to-one micrometers, and various gauges.

**Millwright Power Tools** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 15205-07) Introduces power tools used by millwrights and procedures for using, caring for, and maintaining these tools.

**Basic Layout** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 15102-06) Teaches the basic skills needed to make a good field sketch to convey information about how parts should be made or assembled.

**Gaskets and O-Rings** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614649-0
(Module ID 15103-06) Explains how to safely select and use lubricants. Describes types of lubricants and lubrication devices.

**Rigging** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 15206-07) Describes the types and applications of bearings, including plain, roller, ball, thrust and guide bearings, as well as pillow block, flanged, and takeup bearings. Also explains bearing designation systems.

**Field Sketching** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 15202-07) Explains how to use tables of equivalents and conversion tables, figure ratios and proportions, perform right angle trigonometry, calculate take-outs using trigonometry, and calculate volumes and weights of objects.

**Setting Baseplates and Soleplates** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 15207-07) Explains procedures for setting machine baseplates and soleplates, and aligning them with other equipment.

**Oxyfuel Cutting** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 15104-06) Explains how to lay out baselines using the arc method and 3-4-5 method.

**Fasteners and Anchors** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614649-0
(Module ID 15104-06) Explodes the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment.

**Setting Baseplates and Soleplates** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 15105-06) Describes gaskets and O-rings and their applications. Provides instructions for laying out, cutting, and installing gaskets.

**Rigging** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 15206-07) Describes the types and applications of bearings, including plain, roller, ball, thrust and guide bearings, as well as pillow block, flanged, and takeup bearings. Also explains bearing designation systems.
Millwright Level 3

L3 MILLWRIGHT

Curriculum Notes

- 160 Hours
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

ISBN
Trainee Guide: $99.99
978-0-13-610432-2
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Advanced Trade Math

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15304-08) Covers the applications, removal, and installation procedures for dynamic and static seals, and lip, cup, oil, and labyrinth seals.

Installing Seals

(5 Hours)
(Module ID 15304-08) Covers the applications, removal, and installation procedures for dynamic and static seals, and lip, cup, oil, and labyrinth seals.

Installing Mechanical Seals

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15305-08) Covers the function and advantages of mechanical seals, identifies parts and types of seals, and includes procedures for removing, inspecting, and installing mechanical seals.

Removing and Installing Bearings

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15306-08) Explains how to remove, troubleshoot, and install tapered, thrust, spherical roller, pillow block, and angular contact ball bearings.

Couplings

(15 Hours)
(Module ID 15307-08) Identifies types of couplings and covers installation procedures using the press-fit method and the interference-fit method. Also covers coupling removal procedures.

Installing Belt and Chain Drives

(10 Hours)
(Module ID 15310-08) Also covers procedures of six types of drive belts and two types of chain drives.

Installing Belt and Chain Drives

(15 Hours)
(Module ID 15311-08) Covers the sizes, uses, and installation procedures of six types of drive belts and two types of chain drives.

Installing Fans and Blowers

(10 Hours)
(Module ID 15312-08) Explains how to install axial-flow fans, centrifugal fans, and Roots-type and screw-type blowers.

Conventional Alignment

(30 Hours)
(Module ID 15403-08) Explains the procedures involved in aligning shafts, first with a straightedge and feeler gauges, then with dial indicators.

Pumps

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15404-08) Describes common pumps and their principles of operation. Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating and metering pumps. Describes net positive suction head and cavitation.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Pumps

(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 15405-08) Describes inspecting, troubleshooting, assembling, and disassembling pumps. Explains installing pumps, and preparing them for startup. Discusses shutdown, repair, and removal of pumps from the system.

Compressors and Compressor Maintenance

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15406-08) Introduces compressors and the troubleshooting and maintenance procedures associated with compressors.

Basic Pneumatic Systems

(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 15407-08) Explains pneumatic system components and compressed-air treatment. Introduces equipment auxiliary and special-application equipment used with compressors and with tools.

Fabricating Shims

(5 Hours)
(Module ID 15308-08) Describes types of shim stock and materials and explains the procedures for fabricating shims.

Alignment Fixtures and Specialty Jigs

(10 Hours)
(Module ID 15309-08) Explains the applications and fabrication procedures for angle iron, chain, complex reverse-indicator, Christmas tree, and piano wire jigs.

Prealignment for Equipment Installation

(15 Hours)
(Module ID 15310-08) Explains how to level equipment using jack bolts, wedges, and shims. Covers precision leveling procedures and performing clearance installation. Also describes basic steps for setting motors and pumps.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Pneumatic Equipment

(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 15408-08) Explains repair and maintenance of pneumatic system components. Describes troubleshooting processes and methods, including pressure sensors and flow sensors.

Basic Hydraulic Systems

(10 Hours)
(Module ID 15409-08) Describes principles and types of hydraulic equipment and related safety procedures. Describes applications of hydraulic equipment.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Hydraulic Equipment

(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 15410-08) Explains inspecting hydraulic systems, diagnosing problems, and repairing these systems. Shows how to read hydraulic schematic symbols.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Gearboxes

(20 Hours)
(Module ID 15411-08) Describes types and operation of gearboxes, and gearbox diagnostics. Explains how to troubleshoot, remove, and disassemble gearboxes; how to identify gear wear patterns; and how to install and maintain gearboxes.

Continued on following page

50 To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579 Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
LEVEL 5 MILLWRIGHT

Curriculum Notes

- 165 Hours
- Revised: 2009, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

|---------------|-----------------------|

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Reverse Alignment (30 Hours)
(Module ID 15501-09) Describes preparation for dial indicator reverse alignment, and explains the procedures for setting up reverse alignment jigs. Explains graphic and mathematical techniques for aligning equipment, based on reverse dial indicator measurements.

Laser Alignment (25 Hours)
(Module ID 15502-09) Using one example system, describes the principles of using laser alignment systems to perform alignments.

Advanced Blueprint Reading (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-610494-0
(Module ID 15503-09) Describes the use of drawing sets to obtain information about a system. Explains the process of identifying a part of a machine for repair or replacement from a set of drawings.

Optical Alignment (25 Hours)
(Module ID 15504-09) Explains how to use theodolites, optical levels, auto levels, and total stations to place and align equipment.

Turbines (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-610496-4
(Module ID 15505-09) Describes types of turbines and their components. Describes the operation and common applications of particular types, including gas, steam, and water turbines.

Maintaining and Repairing Turbine Components (15 Hours)
(Module ID 15506-09) Describes the process of inspecting and repairing key components of turbines. Explains the guidelines for maintaining large steam turbines.

Installing Electric Motors (10 Hours)
(Module ID 15507-09) Describes different types of electric motors, and presents basic guidelines for the installation of motors.

Preventive and Predictive Maintenance (10 Hours)
(Module ID 15508-09) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance programs. Provides information on nondestructive testing, and introduces the basic techniques for NDE. Lubricant analysis, and acoustic, infrared, and vibration testing are also discussed.

Vibration Analysis (5 Hours)
(Module ID 15509-09) Explains the causes of vibration and the procedures and types of equipment used in vibration analysis. Describes the equipment used for vibration testing and monitoring. Describes field machine balancing.
Safety (10 Hours)
(Module ID 07102) Provides an overview of construction site hazards and safety precautions for those in the painting trade. Covers methods of rigging and care of ladders, scaffolds, swing devices, and other equipment.

Ladders, Scaffolds, Lifts, and Fall Protection (10 Hours)
(Module ID 07103) Covers methods of erecting, using and maintaining ladders, scaffolds, and lifts. Discusses fall protection equipment and safety practices used when working on ladders, scaffolds, and lifts.

Identifying Surface/Substrate Materials and Conditions (5 Hours)
(Module ID 07104) Explains how to identify types of surfaces used in construction including wood, metal, masonry/concrete, plaster/drywall and synthetic substrates. Also discusses how to identify new, aged, or previously coated surface conditions of substrates and coatings.

Protecting Adjacent Surfaces (5 Hours)
(Module ID 07105) Describes the tools, materials, and methods used for protecting adjacent surfaces and areas prior to surface preparation, paint spraying, etc.

Chemical Cleaning and Stripping (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07203) Describes chemical cleaners and strippers and how they are used to clean and/or remove unwanted material from substrates.

Low-Pressure Water Cleaning (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07204) Covers the design and function of low-pressure washing equipment, including procedures for the safe operation and maintenance of typical equipment.

Abrasive Blasting (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07205) Covers the basic design and function of abrasive blasting equipment, including general procedures for its use, related industry standards, and safety and health considerations.

Drywall Finishing and Patching (25 Hours)
(Module ID 07206) Covers the materials and procedures used for drywall finishing and patching. Emphasizes techniques for finishing and patching drywall, including the use and care of tools, equipment and supplies, and safety.

Stains (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07207) Describes the different classes and/or kinds of stains, including their composition, selection for use, and application considerations.

Clear Finishes (7 Hours)
(Module ID 07208) Introduces the composition, uses, and application of clear finishes, including varnishes, lacquers, shellacs, and urethanes.

Wood Finishing (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07209) Presents the science and technology of wood and wood products. Provides procedures and techniques for wood surface preparation and the application of clear finishes to various kinds of wood.

Coatings Two (10 Hours)
(Module ID 07210) Introduces the unique properties of high-performance coatings. Includes safety and health considerations, surface preparation, application, testing, and inspection.

Spray Painting (Conventional, Airless and HVLP) (32.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07211) Covers the design and function of conventional, airless, and HVLP spraying equipment, including procedures for the safe operation and maintenance of typical equipment.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors
©NCCER
Coatings Three (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-875105-0
(Module ID 07303) Describes unique properties, safety and health considerations, surface preparation, application, and testing, and inspection of high-performance coatings used primarily to protect substrates for commercial or light industrial applications.

Color and Tinting (10 Hours)
(Module ID 07304) Presents the theory and definition of color. Describes procedures for mixing, tinting, and matching colors. The use of the color wheel and the Munsell, Federal Standard 595B, and other color systems are also explained.

Decorative (Faux) Finishes (22.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-875121-0
(Module ID 07305) Describes techniques for glazing, antiquing, stippling, mottling, gilding, marbling, and graining decorative finishes.

Wallcovering (40 Hours)
(Module ID 07306) Covers the wallcovering process from start to finish. Includes equipment and materials, estimating methods, surface preparation, adhesives and installation, and failures and remedies.

Graphics (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 07307) Describes types of graphics and their uses, methods of transferring graphic patterns to a surface, building code regulations, and other factors in the use of graphics.

Texturing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 07308) Explains the characteristics of various texturing materials, surface preparation procedures, and techniques for producing different patterns.

Spraying with Special Devices (20 Hours)
(Module ID 07309) Covers the design and function of texture, cold roof coating, electrostatic, and plural component spraying equipment. Includes procedures for the safe operation and maintenance of typical equipment.

The Painting Level 4 curriculum has been discontinued. The Industrial Coating and Application Specialist curriculum may be used instead.
Pipefitting

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Orientation to the Pipefitting Craft (5 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08101
- **Pipefitting Hand Tools (20 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08102
- **Pipefitting Power Tools (15 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08103
- **Pipefitting Trade Math (15 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08204
- **Identifying and Installing Valves (20 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08205
- **Threaded Pipe Fabrication (15 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08205
- **Butt-Weld Pipe Fabrication (37.5 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08207
- **Socket-Weld Pipe Fabrication (25 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08206
- **Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08106
- **Underground Pipe Installation (17.5 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08107
- **Excavations (10 Hours)**
  - Module ID 08208

---

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors
©NCCER

Continued on following page
**Pipefitting Level 3**

**L3 PIPEFITTING**

**Curriculum Notes**

- 152.5 Hours
- Updated in 2019.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $99.99  
Individual Modules: $24.99

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to Basic Rigging** (7.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 00106) Provides basic information related to rigging and rigging hardware, such as slings, rigging hitches, and hoists. Emphasizes safe working habits in the vicinity of rigging operations.

**Rigging Practices** (15 Hours)  
ISBN 978-0-13-583240-0  
(Module ID 38102) Describes basic rigging and safety practices related to rigging activities. Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging. Explains how to apply common hitches. Covers jacks and lifting equipment.

**Standards and Specifications** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 08303) Discusses the meaning and importance of operating within the standards outlined and specifications. Explains commonly used codes, welding procedure specifications, and the identification of pipe and components.

**Advanced Blueprint Reading** (50 Hours)  
(Module ID 08401) Introduces drawings used by pipefitters in the shop and in the field. Explains how to read and interpret P&IDs, general arrangement drawings, isometric drawings, and spool sheets. Discusses symbols, coordinates, control points, elevations, and step-by-step instructions for following a line of pipe through a set of drawings.

**Advanced Pipe Fabrication** (50 Hours)  
(Module ID 08402) Explains the use of ordinate tables and trigonometry in creating fittings and pipe assemblies for process applications. Details are provided on calculating piping offsets, fabricating miter turns, laying out and fabricating saddles and supports made out of pipe, and laying out laterals, wyes, ninety-degree intersections, and supports without using references.

**Stress Relieving and Aligning** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 08403) Discusses the purpose of stress relieving and covers thermal expansion in piping, temperature and metal structure, and stress relief for aligning pipe to rotating equipment.

**In-Line Specialties** (20 Hours)  
(Module ID 08405) Presents methods of safely working with specialty devices used in pipelines, including: snubbers, ball joints, bleed rings, dip legs, steam traps, expansion joints, filters, strainers, flowmeters, level measurement devices, flow pressure switches, rupture discs, thermowells, and desuperheaters.

**Special Piping** (25 Hours)  
(Module ID 08406) Discusses methods of assembling copper tubing with flared and compression joints. Introduces brazing and soldering and explains the differences between these two procedures. Also describes bending pipe, working with glass-lined piping, handling hydraulic compression joints, and managing grooved piping systems.

**Introduction to Aboveground Pipe Installation** (25 Hours)  
(Module ID 08306) Identifies various types of pipe, flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Covers the fabrication of gaskets, assembling and installing flanged and grooved pipe, fabricating and installing pipe spools, and installing pipe sleeves and floor penetrations.

**Field Routing and Vessel Trim** (15 Hours)  
(Module ID 08307) Explains how to secure the work area and determine field run specifications, load weights for erection equipment, and support needs. Provides details on evaluating the run, assembling the field run, installing test blinds, working with instruments, and how to erect vessel trim.

**Pipe Hangers and Supports** (25 Hours)  
(Module ID 08308) Explains the role of pipe hangers and supports, with details on clevises, saddles, U-bolts, clamps, turnbuckles, rods, welded beam attachments, spring can supports, travel stops, and snubbers.

**Testing Piping Systems and Equipment** (20 Hours)  
(Module ID 08309) Discusses the importance of safety and following procedures with testing and inspections. Topics include pretest requirements, visual weld inspections, service flow tests, head pressure tests, hydrostatic tests, and steam blow tests.

**Advanced Pipefitting Math** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 08407) Provides details on environmental and other concerns associated with hot tapping. Discusses the installation of fittings, the operation of hot tap machines, working with line stop plugs, and identifying and mitigating known and potential hazards.

**Maintaining Valves** (10 Hours)  
ISBN 978-0-13-583657-6  
(Module ID 08408) Explains how to replace packing and O-rings, and how to open and close a valve’s bonnet. Discusses how to safely troubleshoot and maintain several types of valves.

**Fundamentals of Crew Leadership** (22.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 46101) While this module has been designed to assist the recently promoted crew leader, it is beneficial for anyone in management. The course covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tests to assist the learning process.

**Hot Taps** (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 08407) Provides details on environmental and other concerns associated with hot tapping. Discusses the installation of fittings, the operation of hot tap machines, working with line stop plugs, and identifying and mitigating known and potential hazards.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579

Stay Connected:  
Facebook  
Twitter  
www.nccer.org/instructors

©NCCER
## MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

### Job Site Safety (17.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015304-3**

(Module ID 24101) Describes appropriate personal protective equipment commonly used on the job site and the impact of housekeeping on safety and project completion. Describes common indicators of existing utilities and recommends safe methods for locating and working around existing utilities.

### Tools and Equipment (22.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015305-0**

(Module ID 24102) Describes the safe use, care, and maintenance of pipelayer hand and power tools. Discusses methods for operating and maintaining dewatering equipment, generators, and compressors. Contains an introduction to drilling and tapping machines.

### Rigging and Delivering Pipe and Associated Structures (7.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015307-4**

(Module ID 24103) Describes methods for receipt inspection, storage, and delivery to the trench of PVC, ductile iron, corrugated steel, and concrete pipe. Identifies the hand signals used by pipelayers when rigging pipe, and piping components, including manholes and appurtenances.

### Cutting Pipe (12.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015308-1**

(Module ID 24104) Discusses practical methods for safely cutting common pipe materials. Describes pipe materials and standard sizes for thermoplastic, concrete, ductile iron, and corrugated steel pipe.

### Gaskets, Joints, and Fittings (20 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015309-8**

(Module ID 24105) Describes methods for joining PVC, ductile iron, and concrete pipe, including O-ring pipe, slip joints, mechanical joints, and restraint joints. Discusses methods for joining pipe to pipe, pipe to appurtenances, and pipe to manhole connections, including transition couplings.

### Introduction to Elevations (5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015306-5**

(Module ID 24106) Discusses the use, care, and maintenance of the optical level, transit, and the pipe laser. Contains a brief introduction to elevations as it relates to the setup of these instruments. Describes common causes and solutions to laser problems in the field.

### Trench Safety (7.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015311-1**

(Module ID 24107) Discusses soil behavior as it relates to trench failures, including common indications of an unstable trench. Introduces typical sharing, shielding, and sloping methods. Identifies characteristics that may make a trench a confined space and describes the safety measures needed to work in the trench.

### Foundation Stabilization, Bedding, and Dewatering (7.5 Hours)

**ISBN 978-0-13-015312-8**

(Module ID 24108) Discusses methods for preparing the trench for pipe installation, including stabilization, bedding, and initial backfill. Describes effective methods for dewatering a trench and includes a section on troubleshooting dewatering equipment.

### Testing Pipe (12.5 Hours)


(Module ID 24109) Discusses methods for preparing pressure and gravity systems for testing, including cleaning and inspecting pipe systems. Describes methods for testing pressure and gravity systems, including vacuum testing of concrete manholes.

---

**PAPERBACK**

- **ISBN**
  - Individual Modules: $24.99

**LEVEL 1 Curriculum Notes**

- **185 Hours**
  - Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.

- **Published: 1999**

- **Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.**

---

**PIPELAYER L1**

Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

---

Continued on following page
Tools of the Plumbing Trade (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 02103) Discusses the use of different types of hand and power tools and reviews the differences between domestic and imported pipe. Covers the proper techniques for measuring, cutting, threading, joining, and hanging steel pipe. Also reviews corrugated stainless steel tubing.

Introduction to Plumbing Math (12.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 02104) Reviews basic math concepts, such as whole numbers, fractions, decimals, and squares, and demonstrates how they apply to on-the-job situations. Teaches trainees how to measure pipe using fitting tables and framing squares and how to calculate 45-degree offsets.

Introduction to Plumbing Drawings (17.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 02105) Introduces trainees to the different types of plumbing drawings they will encounter on the job and discusses how to interpret and apply them when laying out and installing plumbing systems. Discusses the symbols used in plumbing and mechanical drawings and reviews isometric, oblique, orthographic, as well as schematic drawings. Requires trainees to render plumbing drawings and to recognize how code requirements apply to plumbing drawings.

Plastic Pipe and Fittings (12.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 02106) Introduces trainees to the different types of plastic pipe and fittings used in plumbing applications, including ABS, PVC, CPVC, PE, PEX, and PB. Describes how to measure, cut, join, and support plastic pipe according to manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes. Also discusses pressure testing of plastic pipe once installed.

Copper Tube and Fittings (12.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 02107) Discusses sizing, labeling, and applications of copper tube and fittings and reviews the types of valves that can be used on copper tube systems. Explains proper methods for cutting, joining, and installing copper tube. Also addresses insulation, pressure testing, seismic codes, and handling and storage requirements.

Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings (12.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 02108) Introduces trainees to hub-and-spigot and no-hubcast-iron pipe and fittings and their applications in DWV systems. Reviews material properties, storage and handling requirements, and fittings and valves. Covers joining methods, installation, and testing.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579  
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors  
©NCCER

Continued on following page
Structural Penetrations, Insulation, and Fire-Stopping (15 Hours)
(Module ID 02203-13) Introduces methods for adjusting structural members, insulating pipe, and installing fire-stopping. Covers reinforcement techniques for modified fire-stopping; how to measure, cut, and install fiberglass and flexible foam insulation; and how to identify walls, floors, and ceilings that require fire-stopping.

Installing and Testing DWV Piping (30 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340278-0
(Module ID 02204-13) Explains how to locate, install, connect, and test a complete drain, waste, and vent (DWV) system. Discusses how to develop material takeoffs, set up and use levels, locate building sewers and building drains, locate fixtures, and test a DWV system.

Installing Roof, Floor, and Area Drains (5 Hours)
(Module ID 02205-13) Covers the proper techniques for locating, installing, and connecting roof, floor, and area drains and floor sinks according to code. Discusses waterproof membranes and flashing, drain components, shower pans, trap primers, and proper drain applications.

Installing and Testing Water Supply Piping (20 Hours)
(Module ID 02206-13) Explains the proper techniques for locating, installing, and testing complete water service and distribution systems, including meters, water heaters, water softeners, and hose bibs. Introduces basic backflow and water hammer prevention, and discusses the installation of shower and tub valves, ice maker and washing machine boxes, and pipe stubouts and supports.

Types of Valves (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340281-0
(Module ID 02207-13) Reviews types of valves, their components, and applications. Also covers valve servicing.

Installing Fixtures and Valves (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340283-4
(Module ID 02208-13) Covers the installation of basic plumbing fixtures, including bathtubs, shower stalls, lavatories, sinks, water closets, and urinals. Reviews the installation of associated valves, faucets, and components. Explains how to connect appliances such as dishwashers, food waste disposers, refrigerators and ice makers, and washing machines.

Installing Water Heaters (10 Hours)
(Module ID 02209-13) Discusses gas-fired, electric, tankless, heat pump, and indirect water heaters, components, and applications. Reviews proper installation and testing techniques and covers the latest code requirements for water heaters.

Basic Electricity (10 Hours)
(Module ID 02210-13) Introduces electrical safety and the principles of electricity including voltage, current, resistance, and power. Includes important electrical formulas, circuitry, and common plumbing-related electrical applications.

Fuel Gas and Fuel Oil Systems (20 Hours)
(Module ID 02211-13) Introduces techniques for safe handling of natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, and fuel oil. Reviews fuel gas and fuel oil safety precautions and potential hazards, applications, systems installation, and testing.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Plumbing Level 3 (continued)

**Corrosive-Resistant Waste Piping** (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 02308-14) Discusses corrosive wastes and reviews related safety issues and hazard communications. Explains how to determine when corrosive-resistant waste piping needs to be installed, as well as how to correctly select and properly connect different types of piping.


**Compressed Air** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 02309-14) Explains the principles of compressed air systems and describes their components and accessories. Reviews installation and periodic servicing of air compressor systems.

**Service Plumbing** (27.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-378279-0
(Module ID 02310-14) Covers the troubleshooting and repair of fixtures, valves, and faucets in accordance with code and safety guidelines. Explains how to diagnose and repair water supply and drainage piping, water heaters, and other appliances and fixtures. Describes the effects of corrosion, freezing, and hard water on plumbing systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULES</th>
<th>LEVEL 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Curriculum Notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 145 Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Revised: 2014, Fourth Edition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at <a href="http://www.nccer.org/irc">www.nccer.org/irc</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PAPERBACK</strong></td>
<td><strong>ISBN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Modules: $24.99</td>
<td>see module list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIGITAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>NCCERconnect Access Card: $99.99</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NCCERconnect +</strong></td>
<td>978-0-13-422667-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDIVIDUAL MODULES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sewage Pumps and Sump Pumps</strong> (12.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378599-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02307-14) Discusses the installation, diagnosis, and repair of pumps, controls, and sumps in sewage and storm water removal systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corrosive-Resistant Waste Piping</strong> (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378277-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02308-14) Discusses corrosive wastes and reviews related safety issues and hazard communications. Explains how to determine when corrosive-resistant waste piping needs to be installed, as well as how to correctly select and properly connect different types of piping.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02405-14) Introduces the basic types of hydronic and solar heating systems and their components. Reviews hydronic and solar heating system layout, installation, testing, and balancing, and also discusses methods that inhibit corrosion in hydronic or solar heating systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indirect and Special Waste</strong> (17.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378602-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02404-14) Describes the code requirements and installation procedures for systems that protect against contamination from indirect and special waste.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service Plumbing</strong> (27.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378279-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02310-14) Covers the troubleshooting and repair of fixtures, valves, and faucets in accordance with code and safety guidelines. Explains how to diagnose and repair water supply and drainage piping, water heaters, and other appliances and fixtures. Describes the effects of corrosion, freezing, and hard water on plumbing systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Swimming Pools and Hot Tubs</strong> (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378637-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02410-14) Introduces trainees to plumbing systems in swimming pools, hot tubs, and spas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02409-14) Describes the types of private waste-disposal systems, discusses the maintenance and installation of these systems, and explains how to determine the local code requirements for these systems. Covers percolation tests and sewage system planning and layout.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plumbing for Mobile Homes and Travel Trailer Parks</strong> (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-378641-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02411-14) Discusses the location and layout of plumbing systems for mobile home and travel trailer parks. Reviews how to design and lay out a system, how to connect water and sewer lines to a mobile home, and how to estimate materials for the park.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction to Medical Gas and Vacuum Systems</strong> (15 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-409858-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 02412-14) Introduces the various types of medical gas and vacuum systems used in health care facilities. Covers the system requirements and professional qualifications required by code, describes common types of medical gas and vacuum systems, and introduces the safety requirements for installing, testing, and servicing these systems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
**L1 REINFORCING IRONWORK**

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Concrete Reinforcement** (40 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-228997-0
(Module ID 39101-05) Describes the selection and use of rebar, bar supports, and welded-wire fabric. Presents general procedures for cutting, bending, splicing, and tying rebar, and placement of steel in various types of footings, columns, walls, and slabs.

**Concrete Reinforcement Safety** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 39102-05) Focuses on safety topics of particular concern to the reinforcing ironworker, including rebar-related hazards, fall protection, use of positioning devices, PPE, excavations, and lifting/carrying techniques.

**Rigging Equipment** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-228999-4
(Module ID 39103-05) Describes the use and inspection of basic equipment and hardware used in rigging, including slings, wire, rope, chains, and attaching hardware such as shackles, eyebolts, and hooks, as well as rigging knots.

**Foundations and Flatwork** (30 Hours)
(Module ID 30116) Identifies decking types and profiles and how decking is packaged, shipped, and stored. Describes erecting decking and placing concrete safely. Explains the effects of deck penetrations and damage.

**Metal Decking** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 27204-01) Covers the applications and construction methods for various types of job-built forms, including wall, column, slab-and-beam, and stair forms. Instructor’s Guide includes instruction sheets for construction of various forms.

**Handling and Placing Concrete** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 39107-05) Covers the tools, equipment and procedures required for handling, placing, and finishing concrete at the job site. Describes joints made in concrete structures, the use of joint sealants, and form removal procedures. Safety procedures for handling, placing, and finishing concrete are emphasized.

**Reinforcing Ironwork**

**L2 REINFORCING IRONWORK**

**MODULES**
Reinforcing Ironwork Level Two comprises modules from NCCER’s Carpentry and Ironworking curricula. The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Concrete Forms** (32.5 Hours)
(Module ID 39106-05) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies equipment and setup requirements and explains how to light, adjust, and shut down oxyfuel equipment. Explains how to perform cutting techniques that include straight line, piercing, bevels, washing, and gouging.

**Metal Decking** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 27204-01) Covers the applications and construction methods for various types of job-built forms, including wall, column, deck and roof slabs, beams and girders, culverts, and highways. Includes information on flying forms, slipforms, shoring, and architectural finishes.

**Manufactured Forms** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 39106-05) Describes basic rigging and crane hazards and related safety procedures. Provides an overview of personnel lifting and lift planning, and introduces crane load charts and load balancing. Includes instructions for rigging and lifting pipe.

**Commercial Blueprints** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 39105-05) Explains the format and content of drawings typically found in a commercial drawings package.

**Oxyfuel Cutting** (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 39104-05) Describes basic rigging and crane hazards and related safety procedures. Provides an overview of personnel lifting and lift planning, and introduces crane load charts and load balancing. Includes instructions for rigging and lifting pipe.

**Concrete Reinforcement** (40 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-228997-0
(Module ID 39101-05) Describes the selection and use of rebar, bar supports, and welded-wire fabric. Presents general procedures for cutting, bending, splicing, and tying rebar, and placement of steel in various types of footings, columns, walls, and slabs.

**Concrete Reinforcement Safety** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 39102-05) Focuses on safety topics of particular concern to the reinforcing ironworker, including rebar-related hazards, fall protection, use of positioning devices, PPE, excavations, and lifting/carrying techniques.

**Rigging Equipment** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-228999-4
(Module ID 39103-05) Describes the use and inspection of basic equipment and hardware used in rigging, including slings, wire, rope, chains, and attaching hardware such as shackles, eyebolts, and hooks, as well as rigging knots.

**Foundations and Flatwork** (30 Hours)
(Module ID 30116) Identifies decking types and profiles and how decking is packaged, shipped, and stored. Describes erecting decking and placing concrete safely. Explains the effects of deck penetrations and damage.

**Handling and Placing Concrete** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 39107-05) Covers the tools, equipment and procedures required for handling, placing, and finishing concrete at the job site. Describes joints made in concrete structures, the use of joint sealants, and form removal procedures. Safety procedures for handling, placing, and finishing concrete are emphasized.

**Introductory Skills for the Crew Leader**

(C16 Hours)
(Module ID MT101) Teaches leadership skills required to supervise personnel. Discusses principles of project planning, scheduling, estimating, and management. Presents several case studies for student participation.
Scaffolding

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Introduction to the Trade (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 31101-15) Introduces the scaffolding program, describes the duties of a scaffolder, and identifies scaffold types and scaffolding terms.

Trade Safety (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 31102-15) Provides a comprehensive overview of the safety regulations and guidelines in the scaffolding industry.

Trade Tools and Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 31103-15) Covers the safe use and applications of hand and power tools used in the trade.

Trade Math (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 31104-15) Explains and gives examples of math calculations of scaffold loads, including area loads, concentrated loads, live loads, cantilevered loads, and wind loads.

Supported Scaffolds (32.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-378899-0
(Module ID 31105-15) Identifies the equipment used with supported scaffolds. Describes the procedures for erecting supported scaffolds.

Mobile Scaffolds (10 Hours)
(Module ID 31106-15) Identifies the different types of powered and manually propelled mobile scaffolds and describes their erection and operation.

Suspension Scaffolds (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 31107-15) Identifies the types of equipment used with suspension scaffolds. Describes the rigging of suspension scaffolds.

Curriculum Notes
- 152.5 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Revised: 2015, Second Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- A Spanish translation is available. Please see NCCER’s online catalog for more information.

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $69.99
978-0-13-383081-1
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors
L1 SHEET METAL

190 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Updated: 2019
- NATE-Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Occupational Overview: The Sheet Metal Industry (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04101) Summarizes the history and development of the sheet metal craft. Explains the benefits of apprenticeship training, and identifies career opportunities in the trade.

Sheet Metal Math and Measurements (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04102) Introduces basic geometry, percentages, and calculation of stretchouts.

Field Measurements, Calculations, and Fittings (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04301) Describes the techniques used for field measuring and layout of duct runs and fittings. Covers the math involved in creating various offsets and seam allowances, based on field measurements to fit unique and specific situations.

Bend Allowances (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04206) Provides instruction and practice in determining proper bend allowances in sheet metal. Also reviews the interplay of different factors that affect the amount of bend allowance needed and the methods for calculating allowance.

Construction and Sheet Metal Drawings (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-663047-0
(Module ID 04202) Reviews how to read and interpret section, elevation, and detail drawings. Also covers the drawings used by a variety of crafts. Includes practice using drawings with a large drawing package.

Radial Line Development (20 Hours)
(Module ID 04203) Introduces radial line development principles used to determine layouts for sheet metal fittings. Includes practice layout and fabrication tasks that allow trainees to develop and demonstrate their skills.

Triangulation (40 Hours)
(Module ID 04304) Describes the principles of triangulation and how it can be used to measure duct run fittings. Provides a variety of tasks to practice developing, laying out, and fabricating selected duct run fittings.

Sheet Metal Math and Measurements (20 Hours)
(Module ID 04104) Covers calculations using denominate numbers, area and volume calculations, English metric system conversions, basic geometry, percentages, and calculation of stretchouts.

Sheet Metal Layout and Processes (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04103) Introduces parallel line development, radial line development, and triangulation. Covers the selection and use of layout, hand, and machine tools. Discusses how to transfer patterns, and how to cut, form, and assemble parts.

Parallel Line Development (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04105) Covers the steps involved in using the parallel line development method to lay out fittings. Includes step-by-step procedures for selected fittings.

Installation of Ductwork (15 Hours)
(Module ID 04106) Addresses ductwork assembly, use of different types of sealants, using lifts, and installation of ductwork. Describes the types of fasteners (screws, nuts, bolts, and rivets), and supports used in an air distribution system. Discusses proper spacing of hangers, load ratings, and installation of hangers and support systems.

Installation of Air Distribution Accessories (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04107) Describes how air distribution accessories such as louvers, dampers, and access doors function as part of an air distribution system. Includes installation guidelines and checklists.

NATE CERTIFICATION
NCCER is an officially recognized training provider for North American Technician Excellence (NATE), an independent, third-party certification body for HVAC/R technicians. NATE-certified technicians can use module completions through NCCER-accredited training providers for the continuing education hours required for recertification through NATE. For details and lists of available NATE-recognized training, visit www.natex.org. For more information regarding NATE recertification, please contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720.

Sheet Metal Tools and Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 04102) Describes the hand and power tools used in the sheet metal craft, including layout tools and cutting, bending, and forming machines. Includes safety and maintenance guidelines.

Plasma Arc Cutting (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29103) Introduces plasma arc cutting equipment and safe work area preparation. Identifies correct amperage, gas pressures, and flow rates. Covers plasma-arc cutting methods for piercing, slotting, squaring, and beveling metals. Explains how to store equipment and clean the work area.

Soldering (15 Hours)
(Module ID 04104) Includes instruction on soldering, using a soldering iron, tips and techniques. Also provides a wide range of soldering tasks for practice.

Air Distribution Systems (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03109) Describes the factors related to air movement and its measurement in common air distribution systems. Presents the required mechanical equipment and materials used to create air distribution systems. Introduces basic system design principles for both hot and cold climates.

Sheet Metal Duct Fabrication Standards (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04204) Explains how to determine the requirements for a duct system, including operating pressures, metal gauges, connectors, reinforcements, tie rods, and seams. Also reviews how to use standards, codes, and ordinances to design a duct system.

Continued on following page

L2 SHEET METAL

147.5 Hours
- Updated: 2019
- NATE-Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Sheet Metal Math and Measurements (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04105) Covers the steps involved in using the parallel line development method to lay out fittings. Includes step-by-step procedures for selected fittings.

Construction and Sheet Metal Drawings (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-663047-0
(Module ID 04202) Reviews how to read and interpret section, elevation, and detail drawings. Also covers the drawings used by a variety of crafts. Includes practice using drawings with a large drawing package.

Parallel Line Development (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04105) Covers the steps involved in using the parallel line development method to lay out fittings. Includes step-by-step procedures for selected fittings.

Installation of Ductwork (15 Hours)
(Module ID 04106) Addresses ductwork assembly, use of different types of sealants, using lifts, and installation of ductwork. Describes the types of fasteners (screws, nuts, bolts, and rivets), and supports used in an air distribution system. Discusses proper spacing of hangers, load ratings, and installation of hangers and support systems.

Installation of Air Distribution Accessories (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04107) Describes how air distribution accessories such as louvers, dampers, and access doors function as part of an air distribution system. Includes installation guidelines and checklists.

Bend Allowances (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04206) Provides instruction and practice in determining proper bend allowances in sheet metal. Also reviews the interplay of different factors that affect the amount of bend allowance needed and the methods for calculating allowance.

Soldering (15 Hours)
(Module ID 04207) Identifies soldering tools, materials, and techniques. Also provides a wide range of soldering tasks for practice.

Air Distribution Systems (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03109) Describes the factors related to air movement and its measurement in common air distribution systems. Presents the required mechanical equipment and materials used to create air distribution systems. Introduces basic system design principles for both hot and cold climates.

Sheet Metal Duct Fabrication Standards (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04204) Explains how to determine the requirements for a duct system, including operating pressures, metal gauges, connectors, reinforcements, tie rods, and seams. Also reviews how to use standards, codes, and ordinances to design a duct system.
Sheet Metal Level 3

**L3 SHEET METAL**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 145 Hours
- Updated: 2019
- NATE-Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Commercial Airside Systems** (12.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 03201) Describes the systems, equipment, and operating sequences commercial airside system configurations such as constant volume single-zone and multi-zone, VVT, VAV, and dual-duct VAV.

- **Architectural Sheet Metal** (30 Hours)
  (Module ID 04305) Teaches how to lay out and fabricate sheet metal components of a roof drainage system, including flashing, gutters, and downspouts.

- **Blanket Insulation for Ducts** (7.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 19202) Covers fiberglass blanket installation to ducts and apparatus and discusses vapor-sealed blanket insulation facings.

- **Fundamentals of Crew Leadership** (22.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 46101) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.

**PAPERBACK** ISBN
- Individual Modules: $24.99

**L4 SHEET METAL**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 147.5 Hours
- Updated: 2019
- NATE-Recognized Training Provider
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Shop Production and Organization** (22.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 04401) Introduces the production, organization, planning, and control functions that occur in a sheet metal shop. Emphasizes optimization of processes and accurate estimating for competitive bidding. Discusses project planning techniques, principles of efficient shop layout and materials flow, as well as the roles and relationships of shop personnel.

**Sheet Metal Business and Technology** (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 04407) Covers advancements in software and technology as it pertains to sheet metal workflow. Covers tools to enhance design, estimation, fabrication, installation, and project documentation.

**PAPERBACK** ISBN
- Individual Modules: $24.99
MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to Site Layout (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 78101-04) Provides an overview of the site layout trade and related tasks. Covers the use of the builder’s level and leveling rods, as well as the equipment and procedures for making distance measurements electronically and for performing differential leveling and basic horizontal and vertical angular measurements. Includes guidelines for recording surveying measurement data in field notes.

**Surveying Math (30 Hours)**
(Module ID 78102-04) Expands on the Core module, Introduction to Construction Math, with emphasis on the metric system, including how to convert between English and metric system units. Covers basic concepts for working with formulas and equations, as well as basic geometry and right-angle trigonometry.

**Survey Equipment Use and Care One (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 78103-04) Covers the use and care of tools and instruments commonly used to perform site survey work. Introduces the instruments and procedures used for making distance measurements electronically and for performing differential leveling and basic horizontal and vertical angular measurements. Includes guidelines for recording surveying measurement data in field notes.

**Blueprint Reading for Surveyors (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 78104-04) Expands on the Core module, Introduction to Construction Drawings, and provides techniques for reading and using drawings and specifications. Emphasis is placed on drawings and types of information that are relevant to the site layout trade.

**Survey Equipment Use and Care Two, EDMs and Total Stations (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 78202-04) Covers the setup, use, calibration, and care of electronic distance measuring instruments and total stations.

**Control Setup (30 Hours)**
(Module ID 78203-04) Contains information and instructions for setting up, running, recording, and closing a horizontal traverse and a level loop. Also covers primary and secondary control plans, as well as vertical control for multilevel structures.

**Boundary and Topography Surveys (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 78204-04) Contains information and instructions for gathering, recording, and plotting profile and cross-section leveling data. Includes plot and site plans to identify rights-of-way, utilities, setbacks, boundaries, and tie-in locations.

**Means and Methods (40 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-160027-0
(Module ID 78207-04) Provides extensive coverage of soils and their classifications and explains how various soils behave in excavations. Covers the safety procedures and equipment used when working in or near trenches. Provides layout procedures for footings, piers, building corners, columns, walls, embedments, and stairs.
Sprinkler Fitting

**L1  SPRINKLER FITTING  LEVEL 1**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 145 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Revised: 2013, Third Edition to reflect NFPA 13
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
Trainee Guide: $69.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
  (Module ID 18101-13) Identifies sprinkler fitter career opportunities and typical work environments. Examines trade-specific safety hazards and identifies shop plans specific to the sprinkler fitting industry. Introduces workplace safety, material handling, and the proper use of common tools.

- **Introduction to Components and Systems** (7.5 Hours)
  ISBN 978-0-13-378240-0
  (Module ID 18102-13) Introduces testing laboratories and listing agencies. Provides an overview of the major types of sprinkler systems including wet pipe, dry pipe, preaction, and deluge systems. Defines sprinkler-head types, orifice size, and K-factor. Underground and aboveground pipe and tubes are discussed, including hangers, bracing, and restraints. Also covers valves, alarms, and fire department connections.

- **Steel Pipe** (22.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 18103-13) Identifies steel piping materials along with tools used to cut and thread steel pipe. Describes methods for threading, cutting, and grooving pipe, including how to determine pipe length between fittings (takeouts). Discusses threaded, plain-end, and flanged fittings.

- **CPVC Pipe and Fittings** (10 Hours)
  (Module ID 18104-13) Describes handling and storage of CPVC pipe. Identifies CPVC safety concerns and cautions. Outlines methods and tools for cutting, chamfering, and cleaning CPVC pipe, including calculating takeouts. Joining techniques are described, particularly the solvent-cement (one-step) method. Rules for using plastic pipe hangers are explained.

- **Copper Tube Systems** (10 Hours)
  (Module ID 18105-13) Introduces copper tubing and fittings along with cutting and bending tools. Describes the soldering process and techniques for measuring, cutting, reaming, and cleaning. Brazing is described as are brazing metals, fluxes, and brazing equipment. Support bracing for copper tube and grooved couplings for copper pipe are also discussed.

- **Underground Pipe** (17.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 18106-13) Details underground piping installations for various types of pipe. Explains thrust blocks and restraints. In-building risers, hydrants, yard valves, and hydrant houses are discussed as are testing, inspection, flushing, and chlorinating. The underground test certificate is also covered.

- **General Purpose Valves** (15 Hours)
  (Module ID 18202-13) Covers types of valves and valve applications, including service procedures for standard valves. Also covers installation of OS&Y valves, butterfly grooved valves, and tamper switches. Outlines procedures for disassembling, servicing, and reassembling check valves.

- **General Trade Math** (20 Hours)
  (Module ID 18203-13) Reviews math principles used to solve everyday problems, including unit conversion from the English system to the metric system and vice versa. Includes sprinkler fitting problems such as calculating 45-degree offsets and tank volume, centering sprinkler heads using geometric methods, and problems relating to hanging sizing.

- **Shop Drawings** (32.5 Hours)
  (Module ID 18204-13) Explains how to read drawings to identify materials, calculate square footage and number of sprinklers required, lay out sprinkler hanger locations, and identify sprinkler orifice sizes.

- **Standard Spray Fire Sprinklers** (20 Hours)
  (Module ID 18205-13) Discusses standard spray sprinklers relative to occupancies and to maximum coverage calculations. Explains how to identify sprinkler manufacturer and type using the Sprinkler Identification Number (SIN).

- **Wet Fire Sprinkler Systems** (25 Hours)
  (Module ID 18206-13) Explains the purpose, function, and operation of wet pipe system components. Describes riser check valves, alarm check valves, and trim; flow, tamper, and pressure switches; fire department connections and hose stations; antifreeze systems; faulty pressure gauges; inspector’s test connections and auxiliary drains; and hydrostatic testing and test pumps.

- **Dry-Pipe Systems** (25 Hours)
  (Module ID 18207-13) Explains the purpose, function, and operation of components used in a dry-pipe system. Describes how to install pressure gauges on alarm valves and accelerators, how to set and adjust an air maintenance device, and how to reset and troubleshoot dry-pipe systems.

Continued on following page
Sprinkler Fitting Level 3

### Curriculum Notes
- **147.5 Hours**
- Revised: 2013, Third Edition to reflect NFPA 13
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

#### PAPERBACK
- Trainee Guide: $94.99
- Individual Modules: $24.99

#### MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

---

**Sprinkler Fitting Level 3**

**Deluge/Preaction Systems** (40 Hours)
(Module ID 18301-13) Describes deluge and preaction systems and explains installation techniques and troubleshooting. Covers hydraulic and pneumatic release mechanisms, non-interlocked and interlocked preaction systems and Firecycle® Systems.

**Standpipes** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 18302-13) Describes standpipe classifications and explains flow capabilities of each type. Covers requirements for sizing and installation of standpipes. Discusses pressure-reducing valves under flow and no-flow conditions. Also covers LINK-SEAL® installations.

**Water Supplies** (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-378873-0
(Module ID 18303-13) Covers basic water chemistry and properties. Discusses methods of determining water supply requirements and considerations for supply systems. Discusses infrastructure, measurement of water supply capability, water supply appurtenances, fire department connections, and typical city water pits.

---

**Sprinkler Fitting Level 4**

**System Layout** (45 Hours)
(Module ID 18401-13) Identifies basic hydraulic concepts and selection of hydraulic design methods. System configuration, design criteria, discharge characteristics, and types of pressure loss are explained. Explains how to perform sprinkler system hydraulic calculations.

**Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance** (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 18402-13) Describes initial and periodic testing and inspection requirements, as well as maintenance and repair of wet-pipe systems, dry-pipe systems, preaction/deluge systems, and special systems.

**Special Extinguishing Systems** (42.5 Hours)
(Module ID 18403-13) Identifies the following extinguishing exposure systems: water spray, foam, carbon dioxide, Halon, auxiliary and local alarm. Limited water systems, fire extinguishers, and water mist suppression systems are also covered.

---

**Fire Pumps** (40 Hours)
(Module ID 18304-13) Covers fire pump categories and components. Describes fire pump controller requirements and fire pump performance and alignment. Explains pump and driver characteristics and performance curves as well as controllers, sensing lines, supervision, and starting methods. Outlines project requirements, installation, maintenance, and troubleshooting.

**Application-Specific Sprinklers and Nozzles** (27.5 Hours)
(Module ID 18305-13) Describes application-specific sprinkler types and requirements. Discusses area of coverage, positioning, and obstruction requirements and explains system selection.

---

**Introductory Skills for the Foreman** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 18404-13) Introduces the role of foremanship and covers responsibilities, leadership, and safety. Also explains project documentation and reports related to materials tracking and labor tracking.

**Procedures and Documentation** (20 Hours)
(Module ID 18405-13) Explains the importance of proper documentation to ensure correct installation and avoid future rework and possible unintentional releases. Emphasizes the need to properly document the actual installation using written reports and photographs. Includes causes of and responses to water damage, and provides a case history of an unintentional release.
Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29102-15) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and setup requirements. Explains how to light, adjust, and shut down oxyfuel equipment. Trainees will perform cutting techniques that include straight line, piercing, bevelling, welding, and gouging.

Plasma Arc Cutting (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29103-15) Introduces plasma arc cutting equipment and processes. Identifies the electrodes and safe operation of the equipment. Provides step-by-step instructions for performing air-plasma arc welding and gouging activities.

Air-Carbon Arc Cutting and Gouging (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29104-15) Introduces air-carbon arc cutting equipment and processes. Identifies the electrodes and safe operation of the equipment. Provides step-by-step instructions for performing air-carbon arc washing and gouging activities.

Base Metal Preparation (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29105-15) Describes how to clean and prepare all types of base metals for cutting or welding. Identifies and explains joint design and base metal preparation for all welding tasks.

Weld Quality (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29106-15) Identifies the codes that govern welding, including marine welds. Identifies and explains weld imperfections and causes. Describes non-destructive testing, visual inspection criteria, welder qualification tests, and the importance of quality workmanship.

SMAW – Equipment and Setup (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29107-15) Describes SMAW welding and welding safety. Explains how to connect welding current and set up arc welding equipment. Also explains how to use tools for cleaning welds.

SMAW Electrodes (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29108-15) Describes electrode characteristics and different types of filler metals. Reviews the role of the American Welding Society (AWS) and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME). Explains proper storage and control of filler metals and identifies the use of codes.

SMAW – Beads and Fillet Welds (100 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-418025-0
(Module ID 29109-15) Describes the preparation and setup of arc welding equipment and the process of striking an arc. Explains how to detect and correct arc blow. Describes how to make stringer, weave, overlapping beads, and fillet welds.

Joint Fit-Up and Alignment (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29110-15) Describes job code specifications. Explains how to use fit-up gauges and measuring devices to check fit-up and alignment and use plate and pipe fit-up and alignment tools to properly prepare joints. Explains how to check for joint misalignment and poor fit.

SMAW – Groove Welds with Backing (50 Hours)
(Module ID 29111-15) Introduces groove welds and explains how to set up welding equipment for making groove welds. Describes how to make groove welds with backing. Provides procedures for making flat, horizontal, vertical, and overhead groove welds.

SMAW – Open-Root Groove Welds – Plate (60 Hours)
(Module ID 29112-15) Introduces various types of groove welds and describes how to prepare for groove welding. Describes the techniques required to produce various open V-groove welds.

Continued on following page
### L2 WELDING

#### Curriculum Notes
- 227.5 Hours
- Revised: 2015, Fifth Edition
- Sequenced in accordance with the American Welding Society's (AWS) S.E.N.S.E school requirements. When combined with NCCER Welding Level 1, the content aligns with the key indicators specified in AWS E52.0.2008 Level 1-Entry Welder.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

#### MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Module Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Training Resources
- NCCERconnect + NCCERconnect Access Card: $99.99

### L3 WELDING

#### Curriculum Notes
- 470 Hours (370 Required; 100 Elective/Optional)
- Revised: 2016, Fifth Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

#### MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Module Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-448560-7</td>
<td>SMAW – Open-Root Pipe Welds (100 Hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-448560-7</td>
<td>GTAW – Carbon Steel Pipe (80 Hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-448560-9</td>
<td>FCAW – Pipe (60 Hours)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Welding Symbols (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29201-15) Identifies and explains the different types of fillet weld, groove weld, and non-destructive examination symbols. Explains how to read welding symbols on drawings, specifications, and Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS).

### Reading Welding Detail Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29202-15) Identifies and explains welding detail drawings. Describes lines, fills, object views, and dimensioning on drawings. Explains how to use notes on drawings and the bill of materials. Explains how to sketch and draw basic welding drawings.

### Physical Characteristics and Mechanical Properties of Metals (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29203-15) Explains physical characteristics, mechanical properties, composition, and classification of common ferrous and nonferrous metals. Identifies the various standard metal forms and structural shapes. Shows how to extract metal information from Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheets and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs). Covers visual inspection, magnetic testing, and X-ray fluorescent spectrometry methods used to identify metals.

### Preheating and Postheating of Metals (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29204-15) Explains preheating, interpass temperature control, and postheating procedures that sometimes need to be done to preserve weldment strength, ductility, and weld quality. Covers the equipment used for heat treating metals.

### SMAW – Open-Root Pipe Welds (100 Hours)
(Module ID 29301-16) Explains how to set up SMAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and explains how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. Provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.

### GMAW – Equipment and Filler Metals (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29205-15) Describes general safety procedures for GMAW and FCW. Identifies GMAW and FCW equipment and how to set up and use GMAW and FCW equipment and how to clean GMAW and FCW welds.

### GTAW – Pipe (60 Hours)
(Module ID 29209-15) Explains how to set up and use GMAW equipment and how to set and use different filler metals and shielding gases. Describes how to make multiple-pass fillet and V-groove welds on carbon steel plate in various positions.

### GTAW – Carbon Steel Pipe (80 Hours)
(Module ID 29304-16) Explains how to set up GTAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and explains how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. Provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with GTAW equipment on pipe in the 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.

### GTAW – Low Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe (70 Hours)
(Module ID 29305-16) Explains how to set up GTAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds on low-alloy and stainless steel pipe, and explains how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on low-alloy and stainless steel pipe. Provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with GTAW equipment on pipe in the 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.
Welding Level 3 (continued)

SMAW — Stainless Steel Plate and Pipe
Groove Welds (100 Elective Hours)

(Module ID 29306-16) Explains stainless steel metallurgy; how to select SMAW electrodes for stainless steel welds; and how to weld different types of stainless steels. Covers safety issues associated with welding on stainless steels; how to prepare weld coupons; and how to set up SMAW equipment for welding stainless steel. Provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on stainless steel plate in the 1G, 2G, 3G, and 4G positions. Includes procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on stainless steel pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.

GMAW — Aluminum Pipe (50 Hours)


GTAW — Aluminum Pipe (50 Hours)

(Module ID 29403-16) Covers the setup of GTAW equipment for welding aluminum pipe. Explains how to clean and prepare aluminum pipe coupons for welding, and how toselect the aluminum filler metals and shielding gases used in the GTAW process. Provides GTAW techniques used in aluminum welding. Explains how to make V-groove or modified U-groove welds on aluminum pipe in the 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.

Soldering and Brazing (12.5 Hours)

(Module ID 29405-16) Introduces the equipment, techniques, and materials used to safely join copper tubing through both brazing and soldering processes. Covers the required PPE, preparation, and work processes in detail. Also presents procedures for brazing copper to dissimilar materials such as steel.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Mobile Crane Operations

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 21101) Provides an overview of the entire course and highlights the duties and responsibilities of a mobile crane operator. Discusses ASME B30.5 and 29 CFR 1926, Subpart CC, as well as crane operator certification.

Basic Principles of Cranes (15 Hours)
(Module ID 21102) Introduces mobile crane equipment with an in-depth discussion of terminology and nomenclature. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with mobile crane operation.

Rigging Practices (15 Hours)
(Module ID 38102; from Basic Rigger) Describes basic rigging and safety practices related to rigging activities. Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging. Explains how to apply common hitches. Covers jacks and hoisting equipment.

Mobile Crane Maintenance and Inspections (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21204) Discusses the components of wire rope and inspection requirements and procedures for wire rope, load blocks, and sheaves. Explains proper installation of wire rope, maintenance guidelines, and end terminations and preparations.

Computer Aids/Operator Aids (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21205) Provides information on load moment indicators, anti-two-block devices, load indicators, and other operator aids that are installed in cranes. Describes input devices associated with these operator aids and the information they provide.

Wire Rope (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21204) Covers the components of wire rope and inspection requirements and procedures for wire rope, load blocks, and sheaves. Explains proper installation of wire rope, maintenance guidelines, and end terminations and preparations.

Mobile Crane Maintenance and Inspections (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21203) Covers the types of inspections typically performed on mobile cranes. Describes service requirements for crane maintenance.

Computer Aids/Operator Aids (10 Hours)
(Module ID 53101; from Signal Person) Describes the communication process between the signal person and the crane operator. Covers electronic communications as well as the standard hand signals in 29 CFR 1926.

Crane Safety and Emergency Procedures (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21106) Covers safety standards and best safety practices related to the operation of cranes. Discusses the safe operation of cranes involving power lines, weather conditions, and specific crane functions.

Operating a Crane (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21105) Describes preparations and considerations prior to lifting operations. Provides an opportunity to become familiar with the operation of a crane and the functions of its controls.

Crane Communications (10 Hours)
(Module ID 53101; from Signal Person) Describes the communication process between the signal person and the crane operator. Covers electronic communications as well as the standard hand signals in 29 CFR 1926.

Load Dynamics (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 21204) Discusses the proper handling, loading and unloading, and securing procedures for mobile cranes and their components. Presents information on driver requirements and procedures for securing the mobile crane for transporting.

On-Site Equipment Movement (25 Hours)
(Module ID 21207) Covers the proper handling, loading and unloading, and securing procedures for mobile cranes and their components. Presents information on driver requirements and procedures for securing the mobile crane for transporting.

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS
Crane Maintenance (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21204) Discusses the components of wire rope and inspection requirements and procedures for wire rope, load blocks, and sheaves. Explains proper installation of wire rope, maintenance guidelines, and end terminations and preparations.
Mobile Crane Operations Level 3

L3 MOBILE CRANE OPERATIONS LEVEL 3

Curriculum Notes

- 145 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Guide: $99.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Load Charts (35 Hours)
(Module ID 21301) Discusses the importance of load charts and charts that apply to different configurations. Includes on-rubber, on-outrigger, jib, and deduction charts, as well as range diagrams and operational notes. Covers parts of line and capacity calculations.

Lift Planning (30 Hours)
(Module ID 21304) Discusses lift plan implementation, including reference information, calculations, single- and multiple-crane lifting, critical lifts, and engineering considerations.

Telescopic Boom Attachment Setup and Assembly (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21302) Covers the setup and stowing of swing-away extensions and various jibs, as well as the assembly of intermediate boom sections, on telescopic cranes. Includes the description and operating characteristics of manual and power luffing jibs.

Lattice Boom Assembly and Disassembly (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21306) Identifies lattice-boom components and provides pre-/post-assembly considerations. Provides step-by-step guidance in the assembly and disassembly of lattice booms.

Hoisting Personnel (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21305) Examines ASME B30.23 and 29 CFR 1926.550(g) requirements while presenting advanced operation techniques for hoisting personnel.

Advanced Operational Techniques (20 Hours)
(Module ID 21303) Covers multi-crane lifts, critical lifts, blind lifts, and demolition. Includes sections on how to use magnet and vacuum lifting devices and how to operate a mobile crane in cold weather.
Rigger/Signal Person

BASIC RIGGER

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579 www.nccer.org/instructors

Curriculum Notes

• 137.5 Hours
  • Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
  • Updated in 2018.
  • Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
  • A Spanish translation of Rigging Fundamentals is available. Please see NCCER’s online catalog for more information.

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $49.99 978-0-13-518508-7
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

INTERMEDIATE RIGGER

Curriculum Notes

• 105 Hours
  • Updated in 2018.
  • Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $49.99 978-0-13-518508-7
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Intermediate Rigging (175 Hours)
(Module ID 38102) Describes basic rigging and safety practices related to rigging activities. Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging. Explains how to apply common hitches. Covers jacks and hoisting equipment.

Rigging Practices (15 Hours)
(Module ID 38102) Describes basic rigging and safety practices related to rigging activities. Describes the use and inspection of equipment and hardware used in rigging. Explains how to apply common hitches. Covers jacks and hoisting equipment.

Crane Safety and Emergency Procedures
(25 Hours)
(Module ID 21106; from Mobile Crane Operations Level One) Covers safety standards and best safety practices relevant to the operation of cranes. Describes safety considerations related to power lines, weather conditions, and specific crane functions.

Basic Principles of Cranes
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 21102; from Mobile Crane Operations Level One) Introduces mobile crane equipment with an in-depth discussion of terminology and nomenclature. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with mobile crane operation.

Load Dynamics
(17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 21206; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Two) Covers leverage, forward and backward stability, operational quadrants, submerged lifts, non-centered lifts, and other forces that affect stability.

Wire Rope
(25 Hours)
(Module ID 21204; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Two) Covers the components of wire rope and inspection requirements and procedures for wire rope, load blocks, and sheaves. Explains proper installation of wire rope, maintenance guidelines, and end terminations and preparations.

Telescopic Boom Attachment Setup and Assembly
(20 Hours)
(Module ID 21302; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Three) Covers the setup and stowing of swing-away extensions and various jibs, as well as the assembly of intermediate boom sections, on telescopic cranes. Includes the description and operating characteristics of manual and power lifting jibs.

Lattice Boom Assembly and Disassembly
(25 Hours)
(Module ID 21306; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Three) Identifies lattice-boom components and provides pre/post-assembly considerations. Provides step-by-step guidance in the assembly and disassembly of lattice booms.

Continued on following page
Advanced Rigger

**ADVANCED RIGGER**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 95 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual Modules: $24.99</td>
<td>see module list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Advanced Rigging (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 38301) explains how load weight and center of gravity affect lifting and crane stability. Load calculations for multi-crane lifts are presented, along with the application of equalizer beams. The movement of loads up an inclined plane and the line pull required are examined in detail. The module concludes with guidance in the rigging and handling of rebar bundles.

**Load Charts (35 Hours)**
(Module ID 21301; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Three) discusses the importance of load charts and charts that apply to different configurations. Includes on-rubber, on-outrigger, jib, and deduction charts, as well as range diagrams and operational notes. Covers parts of line and capacity calculations.

**Lift Planning (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 21304; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Three) discusses lift plan implementation, including reference information, calculations, single- and multiple-crane lifting, critical lifts, and engineering considerations.

**Hoisting Personnel (20 Hours)**
(Module ID 21305; from Mobile Crane Operations Level Three) examines ASME B30.23 and 29 CFR 1926.550(g) requirements while presenting advanced operation techniques for hoisting personnel.

**SIGNAL PERSON**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 50 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual Modules: $24.99</td>
<td>see module list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Crane Communications (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 53101) describes the communication process between the signal person and the crane operator. Covers electronic communications as well as the standard hand signals in 29 CFR 1926.

**Basic Principles of Cranes (35 Hours)**
(Module ID 21102; from Mobile Crane Operations Level One) introduces mobile crane equipment with an in-depth discussion of terminology and nomenclature. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with mobile crane operation.

**Crane Safety and Emergency Procedures**

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Crane Communications (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 53101) describes the communication process between the signal person and the crane operator. Covers electronic communications as well as the standard hand signals in 29 CFR 1926.

**Basic Principles of Cranes (35 Hours)**
(Module ID 21102; from Mobile Crane Operations Level One) introduces mobile crane equipment with an in-depth discussion of terminology and nomenclature. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with mobile crane operation.
Tower Crane Operator

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 48101-10) Provides an overview of the tower crane industry and highlights the duties and responsibilities of a tower crane operator. Discusses ASME and OSHA standards, as well as career opportunities and operator requirements.

Basic Principles of Tower Cranes (20 Hours)
(Module ID 48102-10) Identifies the three main types of tower cranes and their components, including operator aids and base support systems. Explains the basic scientific principles associated with tower crane operation. Discusses the factors that affect lifting capacities.

Tower Crane Safety (15 Hours)
(Module ID 48103-10) Introduces various safety aspects of tower crane operation, including equipment inspection, rigging, swing paths, and site hazard identification.

Rigging Practices (15 Hours)
(Module ID 48104-10) Describes the use and inspection of basic equipment and hardware used in rigging, including slings, wire rope, chains, lifting beams, and attaching hardware such as shackles, eyebolts, and hooks. Explains sling capacities and sling angles.

Load Charts (15 Hours)
(Module ID 48105-10) Explains how to use load charts to calculate safe lifting capacities for self-erecting, luffing boom, and hammerhead tower cranes. Also covers parts of line and counterweight configurations.

Communications (10 Hours)
(Module ID 48106-10) Covers the fundamentals of the communication process, including verbal and nonverbal methods of communication. Also presents the ASME B30.3 hand signals, including the appropriate operator action when the signal is given.

Operating a Tower Crane (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-213826-0
(Module ID 48107-10) Describes the basic functions of a tower crane, as well as standard procedures for starting up and shutting down self-erecting, luffing boom, and hammerhead tower cranes. Provides an opportunity for trainees to become familiar with the actual operation of a tower crane and the functions of its controls.
Alternative Energy

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to Alternative Energy** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 74101-11) Identifies the need for alternative energy development. Describes the contributions and potential of individual alternative energy sources. Also covers the present U.S. electrical grid and issues affecting specific alternative energy source tie-in and reliability.

**Biomass and Biofuels** (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 74102-11) Defines potential sources of biomass and biofuels and discusses their advantages and disadvantages for energy production. Discusses the future of biomass as well as biomass energy applications.

**Nuclear Power** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 74103-11) Describes nuclear power and its sources. Discusses the advantages and disadvantages of nuclear power, the future of nuclear energy, and nuclear power generation.

**Solar Power** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 74104-11) Describes solar photovoltaic (PV) power and how it is harnessed. Identifies the advantages and disadvantages of solar energy. Discusses the past, present, and future of solar energy, as well as solar PV applications.

**Wind Power** (22.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-272939-0
(Module ID 74105-11) Describes wind power and how it is harnessed. Identifies the advantages and disadvantages of wind energy. Discusses the past, present, and future of wind energy, as well as wind energy applications.

---

**Curriculum Notes**

- Introduction to the Power Industry is a prerequisite for completion and must be purchased separately.
- 132.5 Hours
- Published: 2011
- Endorsed by the Florida Energy Workforce Consortium in support of the 17th Career Cluster developed for Energy. Alternative Energy investigates the viability and value of fossil fuel alternatives, such as biomass/biofuel, nuclear, solar, and wind.
- The intended audience is secondary and post-secondary programs, as well any programs designed to articulate into a green career track.
- Introduction to Alternative Energy (Module ID 74101-11) has been approved for 25 general continuing education hours under GCO’s Credential Maintenance Program.
- This craft requires additional instructor qualifications. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720 or visit the craft page at nccer.org.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $69.99
Individual Modules: $24.99


To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
**Solar Photovoltaics**

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to Solar Photovoltaics (40 Hours)**
Trainee $22
(Module ID 57101-11) Covers the basic concepts of PV systems and their components, along with general sizing and electrical/mechanical design requirements. Provides an overview of performance analysis and troubleshooting. Successful completion of this module will help prepare trainees for the North American Board of Certified Energy Practitioners (NABCEP) PV Entry Level Exam.

**Site Assessment (10 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-266202-4
(Module ID 57102-11) Explains how to determine customer needs, assess site-specific safety hazards, conduct a site survey, and identify a suitable location for the PV array and other system components. Also explains how to acquire and interpret site solar radiation and temperature data.

**System Design (25 Hours)**
(Module ID 57103-11) Describes system design considerations, including array configurations, component selection, and wire sizing. Covers bonding, grounding, and the selection of overcurrent protection and disconnects.

**System Installation and Inspection (60 Hours)**
(Module ID 57104-11) Explains how to use the information from the site assessment and system design documents to safely install a photovoltaic array and other system components.

**Maintenance and Troubleshooting (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 57105-11) Covers basic system performance monitoring and troubleshooting procedures, including record-keeping requirements.

---

**Curriculum Notes**

- 217.5 Hours
- Includes 72.5 hours of Core, which is a prerequisite for Level 1 completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2011
- Developed using NABCEP’s PV Task Analysis and aligned with NABCEP’s PV Installer Certification.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- Introduction to Solar Photovoltaics (Module ID 57101-10) has been approved for 40 general continuing education hours under GBCI’s Credential Maintenance Program.
- NCCER is a recognized accrediting body for institutions to become providers of the NABCEP Entry Level Exam.
- This craft requires additional instructor qualifications. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720 or visit the craft page at nccer.org.
Sustainable Construction Supervisor

Sustainable Construction Supervisor provides front-line supervisors with sustainable construction management techniques as they relate to targeted construction-phase LEED points for their projects. Topics include project sustainability goals, Green building materials and technologies, Green building methods and processes, and more. This module has been endorsed and approved by GBCI for 20 general and LEED-specific continuing education hours for credential maintenance.

20 Hours
Published: 2011
Module ID 70201-11

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $54.99
978-0-13-215415-4
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

Your Role in the Green Environment

Provides pertinent information concerning the green environment, construction practices, and building rating systems. Updated to reflect LEED v4.1 with emphasis on standards for building design and construction.

15 Hours
Updated: 2019
Module ID 70101

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $34.99
978-0-13-670120-0
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

A related assessment certification exam, developed by NCCER and endorsed by GBCI, is available. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720.

This craft requires additional instructor qualifications. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720 or visit the craft page at nccer.org.
As energy efficiency is becoming a priority for homeowners across America, many are turning to the weatherization industry to assist in their efforts. NCCER’s Weatherization program offers training that exceeds the existing standards for weatherization technicians, crew chiefs, and building auditors. This program combines existing NCCER curricula with new building science modules that address the specific needs of this industry. Dual credentials are available within this program. Note: Instructors wishing to teach NCCER’s Weatherization program must meet specific qualifications. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720.

### Weatherization

NCCER’s Weatherization program offers training that exceeds the existing standards for weatherization technicians, crew chiefs, and building auditors. This program combines existing NCCER curricula with new building science modules that address the specific needs of this industry. Dual credentials are available within this program. Note: Instructors wishing to teach NCCER’s Weatherization program must meet specific qualifications. For more information, contact NCCER Customer Service at 1-888-622-3720.

### Fundamentals of Weatherization

**Introduction to Weatherization**

17.5 Hours  
Published: 2010  
Module ID S9101-10  

**PAPERBACK**  

Introduces the purpose and benefits of the weatherization program. Explains how weatherization goals are met by reducing heating and cooling losses and how infiltration points are located. Approved for 17.5 continuing education hours under GBCI’s credential maintenance program.  

- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at [www.nccer.org/irc](http://www.nccer.org/irc).

### FUNDAMENTALS OF WEATHERIZATION

**Curriculum Notes**

- 90 Hours  
- Published: 2010  
- Introduction to Weatherization, combined with NCCER’s Core, makes up Fundamentals of Weatherization and is intended to introduce trainees to the concepts and skills they will need to successfully complete Weatherization Technician Level One.

**PAPERBACK**  
Trainee Guide: $69.99  
Individual Modules: $24.99  
see module list
Weatherization Level 1

L1 WEATHERIZATION TECHNICIAN

LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes

- 145 Hours
- Includes 90 hours of Fundamentals of Weatherization which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Wood and Masonry Construction Methods
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33102-10; from Electronic Systems Technician Level One) Reviews the materials and techniques used in constructing and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including wood frame, brick and block, and post and beam. Covers common drills, bits, and techniques used to drill through wood and masonry. Also describes types of fasteners used with these materials.

Sealing the Building Envelope (25 Hours)
(Module ID 59102-10) Describes how to correct heat losses and gains by applying insulating materials to un insulated areas of the building envelope. Describes how to reduce air infiltration by applying caulks and other materials. Also explains how to patch drywall and install weatherstripping.

Insulating Pipes, Ducts, and Water Heaters
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 59103-10) Describes how to insulate water pipes and water heaters, and explains how to make simple duct system repairs, seal air leaks in a duct system, and insulate ducts to reduce heat loss.

Wood and Masonry Construction Methods
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 33102-10; from Electronic Systems Technician Level One) Reviews the materials and techniques used in constructing and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including wood frame, brick and block, and post and beam. Covers common drills, bits, and techniques used to drill through wood and masonry. Also describes types of fasteners used with these materials.

Thermal & Moisture Protection (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 27203-07; from Carpentry Level Two, Fourth Edition) Covers the selection and installation of various types of insulating materials in walls, floors, and attics. Also covers the uses and installation practices for vapor barriers and waterproofing materials.

Insulating Pipes, Ducts, and Water Heaters
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 59103-10) Describes how to insulate water pipes and water heaters, and explains how to make simple duct system repairs, seal air leaks in a duct system, and insulate ducts to reduce heat loss.

L2 WEATHERIZATION CREW CHIEF

LEVEL 2

Curriculum Notes

- 162.5 Hours
- Published: 2011
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99 see module list

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Concrete and Steel Construction Methods
(12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-266284-0
(Module ID 33103-10; from Electronic Systems Technician Level One) Describes the materials and techniques used in constructing and finishing residential and commercial buildings, including poured and prefabricated concrete and structural steel. Covers common drills, bits, and techniques used to drill through concrete and steel. Also describes types of fasteners used with these materials.

Sealing the Building Envelope (25 Hours)
(Module ID 59102-10) Describes how to correct heat losses and gains by applying insulating materials to un insulated areas of the building envelope. Describes how to reduce air infiltration by applying caulks and other materials. Also explains how to patch drywall and install weatherstripping.

Insulating Pipes, Ducts, and Water Heaters
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 59103-10) Describes how to insulate water pipes and water heaters, and explains how to make simple duct system repairs, seal air leaks in a duct system, and insulate ducts to reduce heat loss.

Commercial Drawings (25 Hours)
(Module ID 27201-07; from Carpentry Level Two, Fourth Edition) Describes how to read and interpret a set of commercial drawings and specifications.

Introduction to Supervisory Skills
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 03401-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Describes the skills that must be learned for the craftsperson who plans to move into leadership roles. Introduces human resource criteria and concepts for the first time in the series.

Introduction to Cooling
(30 Hours)
(Module ID 03107-07; from HVAC Level One, Third Edition) Explains the fundamental operating concepts of the refrigeration cycle and identifies both primary and secondary components found in typical HVAC/R systems. Also introduces common refrigerants. Describes the principles of heat transfer and the essential pressure-temperature relationships of refrigerants. Introduces basic control concepts for simple systems.

Air Distribution Systems
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 03109-07; from HVAC Level Two, Third Edition) Defines the factors related to air movement and its measurement in common air distribution systems. Presents the required mechanical equipment and materials used to create air distribution systems. Introduces basic system design principles for both hot and cold climates.

Air Quality Equipment
(5 Hours)
(Module ID 03204-07; from HVAC Level Two, Third Edition) Covers principles, processes, and devices used to control humidity and air cleanliness, as well as devices used to conserve energy in HVAC systems.

Indoor Air Quality
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 03403-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Defines the issues associated with indoor air quality and its effect on the health and comfort of building occupants. Provides guidelines for performing an IAQ survey and covers the equipment and methods used to monitor and control indoor air quality.

Diagnostics and Management Practices
(30 Hours)
(Module ID 59201-10) Explains how to interpret energy audit reports and how to prioritize and schedule air sealing. Describes how to perform the following tests: blower door, pressure pan, burner efficiency, carbon monoxide, draft, and spillage. Also covers lead-safe work practices and how to perform quality inspections on completed work.

Continued on following page
Weatherization Level 2

**L2 BUILDING AUDITOR**

**LEVEL 2**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 172.5 Hours
- Published: 2011
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $99.99

---

**MODULES**

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Trade Mathematics** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03102-07; from HVAC Level One, Third Edition) Explains how to solve HVAC/R trade-related problems involving the measurement of lines, area, volume, weights, angles, pressure, vacuum, and temperature. Also includes a review of scientific notation, powers, roots, and basic algebra and geometry.

**Introduction to Heating** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03108-07; from HVAC Level One, Third Edition) Covers the fundamentals of heating systems and the combustion process. Provides the different types and designs of gas furnaces and their components, as well as basic procedures for their installation and service.

**Chimneys, Vents, and Flues** (5 Hours)
(Module ID 03202-07; from HVAC Level Two, Third Edition) Covers the principles of venting fossil fuel furnaces and methods for selecting and installing vent systems for gas-fired heating equipment.

**Introduction to Hydronic Systems** (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-266312-0
(Module ID 03203-07; from HVAC Level Two, Third Edition) Introduces hot water heating systems, focusing on safe operation of the low-pressure boilers and piping systems in residential applications.

**Heating and Cooling System Design** (25 Hours)
(Module ID 03407-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Identifies factors that affect heating and cooling loads. Explains the process by which heating and cooling loads are calculated, and how load calculations are used in the selection of heating and cooling equipment. Covers basic types of duct systems and their selection, sizing, and installation requirements.

**Energy Conservation Equipment** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03404-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Covers heat recovery/reclaim devices, as well as other energy recovery equipment used to reduce energy consumption in HVAC systems.

**Indoor Air Quality** (15 Hours)
(Module ID 03403-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Defines the issues associated with indoor air quality and its effect on the health and comfort of building occupants. Provides guidelines for performing an IMQ survey and covers the equipment and methods used to monitor and control indoor air quality.

**Alternative Heating and Cooling Systems** (10 Hours)
(Module ID 03409-09; from HVAC Level Four, Third Edition) Describes alternative devices used to reduce energy consumption, including wood, coal, and pellet-fired systems, waste-oil heaters, geothermal heat pumps, solar heating, in-floor radiant heating, and direct-fired makeup units. Also introduces application-specific computer room environmental and air turnover systems.

**Performing a Building Audit** (42.5 hours)
(Module ID 59202-10) Explains how to interview homeowners and educate them about saving energy in their homes. Explains how to inspect and evaluate the building envelope and HVAC systems. Describes how to perform the following tests: blower door, pressure pan, burner efficiency, carbon monoxide, draft, and spillage. Also covers lead-safe work practices, baseload energy use, and the purpose of the forms and reports a building auditor is responsible for completing.
Wind Energy

MODULES

Introduction to Wind Energy (15 Hours)
Trainee Guide: $34.99

Introduction to Wind Turbine Safety (12.5 Hours)

Introduction to Wind Turbine Control Wiring (12.5 Hours)

Climbing Wind Towers (40 Hours)

Introduction to Electrical Circuits (7.5 Hours)

Electrical Theory (7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-257811-0

Electrical Test Equipment (5 Hours)

Electrical Wiring (10 Hours)

Alternating Current and Three-Phase Systems (17.5 Hours)

Circuit Breakers and Fuses (10 Hours)

Switching Devices (12.5 Hours)

Wind Turbine Power Distribution Systems (12.5 Hours)

Fasteners and Torquing (20 Hours)

Introduction to Hydraulic Systems (10 Hours)

PAPERBACK
ISBN
VOLUME 1
Trainee Guide: $34.99
978-0-13-271895-0

VOLUME 2
Trainee Guide: $34.99
978-0-13-271896-7

Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Fundamentals of Crew Leadership

The Management Learning Series provides companies with the tools to develop qualified management personnel. From Fundamentals of Crew Leadership to Project Supervision to Project Management, these programs provide an answer to the management shortage crisis impacting companies today and expected to continue for the foreseeable future.

Fundamentals of Crew Leadership

- 22.5 Hours
- Module ID 46101

PAPERBACK

ISBN

Trainee Guide: $49.99

978-0-13-487188-2

Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

While this module has been designed to assist the recently promoted crew leader, it is beneficial for anyone in management. The course covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Project Management

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Participant Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Introduction to Project Management (2.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-580436-0
(Module ID 44101) Introduces the role and responsibilities of project management, including technical and management skills. Presents an overview of the phases in a construction project and describes alternate project delivery methods.

Safety (15 Hours)
(Module ID 44102) Stresses the importance of job-site safety and identifies the project manager’s duties and responsibilities regarding safety. Covers loss prevention and creating a zero-accident work environment. Presents several checklists as references.

Interpersonal Skills (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 44103) Discusses the values and expectations of the workforce, building relationships, and satisfying stakeholders. Describes the principles of effective communication, applying the management grid, and using relationship skills to create a leadership environment. Discusses behavioral and non-discriminatory interviewing, and professional development of personnel. Covers issues surrounding disabled workers, sexual harassment, gender and minority discrimination, child labor laws, antitrust laws, and copyright infringement.

Issues and Resolutions (15 Hours)
(Module ID 44104) Describes the key elements of successful negotiations and negotiating techniques. Explains how to recognize nonverbal signals, use negotiating tools, and apply conflict resolution strategies. Identifies symptoms and barriers to solving project-related problems and applying problem-solving techniques, brainstorming, and identifying root cause consequences.

Construction Documents (10 Hours)
(Module ID 44105) Emphasizes the importance of documentation and explains the types of documents, drawings, and specifications used on a project, and the best practices regarding revisions, absolute drawings, and safeguarding drawing sets. Explains methods of obtaining work in the industry and types of contracts and insurance requirements. Describes the change order process and the documents required to close out a project.

Construction Planning (10 Hours)
(Module ID 44106) Discusses the importance of formal job planning and creating a performance-based work environment. Discusses the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) as the foundation that identifies deliverables, tasks, and time. Introduces the basics of quality control and defines the roles and responsibilities of an effective team and how to allocate resources.

Estimating and Cost Control (15 Hours)
(Module ID 44107) Emphasizes the importance of accurate estimating and summarizes the estimating process and the steps in developing an estimate, and the difference between parametric estimating and analogous estimating. Defines the purpose of a cost control methodology, explains how to perform simple cost analysis, and covers the project manager’s role in controlling cost and tracking rework costs.

Scheduling (15 Hours)
(Module ID 44108) Explains the basics of scheduling from simple to-do lists through bar charts, network diagrams, and methods of managing resources. Discusses the importance of formal schedules, job planning, and establishing priorities. Describes alternative scheduling methods.

Resource Control (10 Hours)
(Module ID 44109) Identifies resources that must be controlled, factors that affect production control, and production control standards. Explains the project manager’s role in the process. Defines production and productivity, and describes how to evaluate and improve production control and productivity.

Quality Control (5 Hours)
(Module ID 44110) Defines quality control and quality assurance, and stresses management’s concerns about quality. Explains project quality management and how to develop an effective quality control plan. Discusses how to identify, assess, and measure weaknesses to avoid rework.

Continuous Improvement (5 Hours)
(Module ID 44111) Describes the project manager’s role in creating a culture of continuous improvement. Explains the fundamentals of a continuous improvement program and how to identify the critical problems and processes that require improvement, implement a continuous improvement process, and measure results. Emphasizes the importance of satisfying internal and external stakeholders.
MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Participant Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Job (5 Hours)
(Module ID MT201-01) Introduces the history of the construction industry and construction organization. Covers the phases of a construction project and the role and duties of the supervisor.

Human Relations and Problem Solving (20 Hours)
(Module ID MT202-01) Focuses on the communication process and developing effective communication and leadership skills. Compares problem solving to decision making. Discusses potential human relations difficulties and how to resolve them.

Safety (7.5 Hours)
 ISBN 978-0-13-103668-0
(Module ID MT203-01) Describes the supervisor’s role in job-site safety, the true cost of accidents, and how to train and involve all employees in job safety. Includes OSHA safety inspections.

Quality Control (5 Hours)
(Module ID MT204-01) Defines different types of quality control. Explains how to incorporate quality and safety through effective communication, document control, and inspections.

Contract and Construction Documents (5 Hours)
(Module ID MT205-01) Teaches how to understand and interpret construction drawings, technical specifications, and as-built drawings. Includes different types of bidding, contracts, change orders, closeout documents, and more.

Document Control and Estimating (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-103671-0
(Module ID MT206-01) Provides an introduction to using and maintaining document control. Defines the elements of material, labor, and equipment estimates and how to develop, organize, and look for errors in an estimate.

Planning and Scheduling (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID MT207-01) Introduces stages of planning, how to implement a plan, and how to coordinate with other contractors. Includes planning resources, materials, equipment, tools, and labor. Discusses short- and long-term schedules.

Resource Control and Cost Awareness (15 Hours)
(Module ID MT208-01) Explains how to measure job-site productivity and how to increase it. Discusses resources, materials, tools, equipment, labor, quality, and cost and resource control. Introduces cost awareness and types of reports.

Sustainable Construction Supervisor
Sustainable Construction Supervisor has been developed to instruct construction managers on sustainable construction management, the LEED rating system as it would apply to oversight of their projects and crews, and how to supervise and train their subcontractors and crews so that LEED points aren’t unintentionally sacrificed. This module is published in full color and is competency-based. An assessment is also available.
Introduction to the Maritime Industry

12.5 Hours
Published: 2013
Module ID 84101-13

PAPERBACK ISBN

Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

Introduces the facilities, methods, and processes used in the shipbuilding and repair industry. Describes the impact the industry has on the U.S. economy and explores the various craft opportunities available to workers. Provides an overview of the safety practices specific to the industry.

250,000. That’s not just a number needed to fill the jobs created by workers leaving the building and plant construction industry. It’s the number of men and women leaving jobs in shipbuilding, shipyards, ship repair facilities, and offshore rigs – the maritime industry. This industry is facing a skilled workforce crisis due to an aging workforce and dwindling pool of workers from which to draw. In partnership with the NMEC (National Maritime Education Council), NCCER has developed the first ever standardized and nationally recognized Maritime curricula. This program includes training material in Maritime ‘Core’ and Pipefitter, and Structural Fitter, and will soon be followed by assessments to certify journey-level skills.
Maritime Aluminum Welding

Joint Fit-up and Alignment (5 hours)
(Module ID 29110) Describes job code specifications. Explains how to use fit-up gauges and measuring devices to check fit-up and alignment and use plate and pipe fit-up and alignment tools to properly prepare joints. Explains how to check for joint misalignment and poor fit.

Welding Symbols (5 hours)
(Module ID 29201) Identifies and explains the different types of fillet weld, groove weld, and non-destructive examination symbols. Explains how to read welding symbols on drawings, specifications and Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS).

Reading Welding Detail Drawings (10 hours)
(Module ID 29202) Identifies and explains welding detail drawings. Describes lines, fills, object views, and dimensioning on drawings. Explains how to use notes on drawings and the bill of materials. Explains how to sketch and draw basic welding drawings.

Physical Characteristics/Mechanical Properties of Metal (7.5 hours)
(Module ID 29203) Explains physical characteristics, mechanical properties, composition, and classification of common ferrous and nonferrous metals. Identifies the various standard metal forms and structural shapes. Shows how to extract metal information from Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheets and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs). Covers visual inspection, magnetic testing, and X-ray fluorescent spectrometry methods used to identify metals.

Preheating and Postheating of Metals (5 hours)
(Module ID 29204) Describes job code specifications. Explains preheating, interpass temperature control, and postheating procedures that sometimes need to be done to preserve weldment strength, ductility, and weld quality. Covers the equipment used for heat treating metals.

GMAW & FCAW - Equipment and Filler Metals (10 hours)
(Module ID 29205) Describes general safety procedures for GMAW and FCAW. Identifies GMAW and FCAW equipment and explains the filler metals and shielding gases used to perform GMAW and FCAW. Explains how to set up and use GMAW and FCAW equipment and how to clean GMAW and FCAW welds.

GTAW - Equipment and Filler Metals (10 hours)
(Module ID 29207) Explains GTAW safety. Identifies and explains the use of GTAW equipment, filler metals, and shielding gases. Covers the setup of GTAW equipment.
Maritime Electrical

**L1 • MARITIME ELECTRICAL • LEVEL 1**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 170 Hours
  - Includes 100 hours of Maritime Industry Fundamentals, which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
  - Published: 2019
  - Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
- Trainee Guide: $69.99
- Individual Modules: $24.99
- see module list

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Orientation to the Electrical Trade** (2.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26101-17) Provides an overview of the electrical trade and discusses the career paths available to electricians.

- **Electrical Safety** (10 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26102-17) Covers safety rules and regulations for electricians. Teaches the necessary precautions to take for various electrical hazards found on the job. Also covers the OSHA-mandated lockout/tagout procedure.

- **Electrical Theory** (7.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26104-17) Introduces series, parallel, and series-parallel circuits. Covers resistive circuits, Kirchhoff’s voltage and current laws, and circuit analysis.

- **Introduction to Electrical Circuits** (7.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26103-17) Offers a general introduction to the electrical concepts used in Ohm’s law applied to DC circuits. Includes atomic theory, electromotive force, resistance, and electric power equations.

- **Basic Electrical Construction Drawings** (7.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26110-17) Focuses on electrical prints, drawings, and symbols. Teaches the types of information that can be found on schematics, one-lines, and wiring diagrams.

**L2 • MARITIME ELECTRICAL • LEVEL 2**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 100 Hours
- Published: 2019
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**PAPERBACK**
- Individual Modules: $24.99
- see module list

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Alternating Current** (17.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26201-17) Focuses on forces that are characteristic of alternating-current systems and the application of Ohm’s law to AC circuits.

- **Grounding and Bonding** (15 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26209-17) Focuses on the purpose of grounding and bonding electrical systems. Thoroughly covers NEC® requirements.

- **Conductors and Cables** (10 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26209-17) Focuses on the types and applications of conductors and covers proper wiring techniques. Stresses the appropriate NEC® requirements.

- **Conductor Terminations and Splices** (7.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26208-17) Describes methods of terminating and splicing conductors of all types and sizes, including preparing and taping conductors.

- **Pull and Junction Boxes** (12.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26205-17) Driven by the NEC®. Explains how to select and size pull boxes, junction boxes, and handholes.

- **Circuit Breakers and Fuses** (12.5 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26210-17) Describes fuses and circuit breakers along with their practical applications. Also covers sizing.

- **Electric Lighting** (15 Hours)
  - (Module ID 26203-17) Introduces the basic principles of human vision and the characteristics of light. Focuses on the handling and installation of various types of lamps and lighting fixtures.

Continued on following page
Maritime Electrical Level 3

L3  MARITIME ELECTRICAL  LEVEL 3

Curriculum Notes
• 97.5 Hours
• Published: 2019
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK  ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99  see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Rigging Practices  (15 Hours)
(Module ID 38102) Presents basic rigging, which refers to the preparation of a load for movement, as well as the preparation of hardware and other components used to connect the load to the crane. Rigging must be completed safely and effectively, resulting in a reliable connection to the load. An understanding of rigging fundamentals is essential to safely operate cranes and move/position heavy equipment, components, and structures.

Distribution Equipment  (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26306-17) Discusses switchboards and switchgear, including installation, grounding, and maintenance requirements. This module also includes electrical drawings of distribution equipment.

Motors: Theory and Application  (20 Hours)
(Module ID 26202-17) Covers AC and DC motors, including the main components, circuits, and connections.

Motor Controls  (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26307-17) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding.

Transformers  (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-480527-6
(Module ID 26307-17) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding.

Specialty Transformers  (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26406-17) Covers various types of transformers and their applications. Also provides information on selecting, sizing, and installing these devices.

Fundamentals of Crew Leadership  (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 46101) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Job-site safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are also discussed. Explains details and procedures for project planning, scheduling, and estimating.

Fire Alarm Systems  (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-480547-4
(Module ID 26405-17) Covers fire alarm control units, Digital Alarm Communicator Systems (DACS), wiring for alarm initiating and notification devices, and alarm system maintenance.

Standby and Emergency Systems  (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26403-17) Explains the NEC® requirements for electric generators and storage batteries.

L4  MARITIME ELECTRICAL  LEVEL 4

Curriculum Notes
• 90 Hours
• Published: 2019
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK  ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99  see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Control Systems and Fundamental Concepts  (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26211-17) Gives basic descriptions of various types of contactors and relays along with their practical applications.

Advanced Controls  (20 Hours)
(Module ID 26407-17) Discusses applications and operating principles of solid-state controls, reduced-voltage starters, and adjustable frequency drives. Also covers basic troubleshooting procedures.

Basic Electronic Theory  (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26404-17) Explains the function and operation of basic electronic devices, including semiconductors, diodes, rectifiers, and transistors.
Maritime Pipefitting

L1 MARITIME PIPEFITTING

Curriculum Notes

- 185 Hours
- Includes 100 hours of Maritime Industry Fundamentals, which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2013
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

Trainee Guide: $69.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Orientation to the Maritime Pipefitting Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 85101-13) Provides an overview of the maritime pipefitting trade and its career opportunities. Trade safety principles are introduced, as well as the responsibilities and characteristics of a good pipefitter.

Maritime Pipefitting Trade Math (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340591-0
(Module ID 85102-13) Explains how to solve a wide variety of maritime pipefitting math problems, including those related to common geometrical figures. The process of determining lengths in pipe offsets for general and rolling offsets is also presented.

Pipefitting Hand Tools (20 Hours)
(Module ID 85103-13) Covers hand tool safety, as well as procedures for selecting, inspecting, using, and maintaining pipefitting hand tools. Includes pipe wrenches, pipe stands, pipe vises, and pipe fabrication tools and aids.

Piping Systems (5 Hours)
(Module ID 85201-13) Identifies and explains basic types of piping systems found in the maritime environment and the materials used for various applications. Explains how thermal expansion in piping systems can be accommodated. Includes coverage of common insulation types and installation practices.

Threaded Pipe Fabrication (15 Hours)
(Module ID 85205-13) Describes the pipe fittings used for maritime threaded piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both pipe and fittings, and how to assemble threaded pipe components.

Brazing (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340600-0
(Module ID 85204-18) Discusses the brazing process. Discusses the selection of brazing filler metals for various applications.

Socket Weld Pipe Fabrication (25 Hours)
(Module ID 85203-13) Covers socket weld piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both socket and fittings.

Brazing (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85204-18) Discusses the procedures for preparing various types of pipe and tubing for brazing, as well as the brazing process.

Threaded Pipe Fabrication (15 Hours)
(Module ID 85205-13) Describes the pipe fittings used for maritime threaded piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both pipe and fittings, and how to assemble threaded pipe components.

Pipefitting Power Tools (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340593-4
(Module ID 85104-13) Covers power tool safety and procedures for selecting, inspecting, using, and maintaining power tools that are common in the maritime environment. Procedures for threading pipe are provided in a step-by-step format. Guidelines for both electrical and pneumatic tools are provided.

Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85105-13) Describes the procedures and safety requirements related to oxyfuel cutting. Detailed instructions for setting up, lighting, and using oxyfuel cutting torches is provided. Common techniques, such as straight line cutting, beveling, washing, and gouging are reviewed. Oxyfuel gas supply arrangements from both cylinders and manifolds are also presented.

Ladders and Scaffolds (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85106-13) Explains how to identify various types of ladder and scaffold systems and describes their safe use. The pre-use inspection requirements for both ladders and scaffolds are presented.

Butt Weld Pipe Fabrication (37.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85202-13) Describes the pipe fittings used for maritime butt welded piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both pipe and fittings, and how to select backing rings when required.

Socket Weld Pipe Fabrication (25 Hours)
(Module ID 85203-13) Describes the pipe fittings used for maritime socket welded piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both socket and fittings.

Brazing (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85204-18) Discusses the procedures for preparing various types of pipe and tubing for brazing, as well as the brazing process. Discusses the selection of brazing filler metals for various applications.

Threaded Pipe Fabrication (15 Hours)
(Module ID 85205-13) Describes the pipe fittings used for maritime threaded piping systems and how to determine the lengths of pipe between points of connection. Explains how to prepare and fit both pipe and fittings, and how to assemble threaded pipe components.

Fiberglass and Plastic Pipe (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 85206-13) Introduces various types of fiberglass and plastic pipe and their maritime applications. Explains how fiberglass and plastic piping materials are measured, cut, and joined.

Identifying Valves, Flanges, and Gaskets (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340603-0
(Module ID 85207-13) Describes and identifies various types of valves, flanges, and gaskets used in the maritime environment. Factors related to valve selection as well as their storage, handling, and installation are presented. The various flange styles and related gasket materials are described, as well as their common installation procedures.

Drawings and Detail Sheets (20 Hours)
(Module ID 85208-13) Identifies the types and parts of drawings commonly used by maritime pipefitters. Explains how to interpret the information contained in pipe drawings to create the desired piping system.
Maritime Structural Fitter

Oxyfuel Cutting (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29106-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition)
Identifies the codes that govern welding, including marine welds. Identifies and explains weld imperfections and causes. Describes non-destructive testing, visual inspection criteria, welder qualification tests, and the importance of quality workmanship.

Shielded Metal Arc Welding — Electrodes (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29108-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition)
Describes electrode characteristics and different types of filler metals. Reviews the role of the American Welding Society (AWS) and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME). Explains proper storage and control of filler metals and identifies the use of codes.

Cutting and Burning Processes (40 Hours)
(Module ID 86201-14) Expands on flame cutting methods covered in Level 1, including laying out and cutting bevels, chamfers, and circles. Also covers the methods used to cut or split common structural components such as beams and bars.

Intermediate Structural Print Reading (40 Hours)
(Module ID 86202-14) Covers interpretation of fabrication and installation drawings, sketching of isometric and orthographic drawings, and interpretation of welding symbols.

Tack Welding (40 Hours)
(Module ID 86101-14) Describes how to set up welding equipment, strike an arc, and make tack welds in order to maintain proper alignment of parts in anticipation of finish welding. Covers the machines, tools, and techniques used to make tack welds in various positions.

Fire Watch (5 Hours)
(Module ID 86102-14) Prepares a worker to perform fire watch duties in support of welding and flame cutting activities. Describes the classes of fires and the methods used to extinguish them, as well as the responsibilities of a person assigned as a fire watch.

Introduction to Structural Fitter Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 86103-14) Covers fundamental skills needed to read fabrication drawings that are commonly used by structural fitters. Focuses on basic drawing elements such as title blocks, revision blocks, and drawing lines and introduces plan, elevation, and detail drawings.

Fitting One (40 Hours)
(Module ID 86104-14) Introduces layout tools, fitting tools, and fitting aids used to fit up and align plate joints. Incorporates hands-on tasks through which the beginning fitter will learn how to perform basic layout, alignment, and fit-up tasks.

Fitting Two (140 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-378729-0
(Module ID 86203-14) Explains selection and application of gaskets and packings, fit-up tasks, and inspection of finished work. Also covers structural accessories, proper measuring techniques, and creating a materials list.

Cutting and Burning Processes
(Module ID 86201-14) Expands on flame cutting methods covered in Level 1, including laying out and cutting bevels, chamfers, and circles. Also covers the methods used to cut or split common structural components such as beams and bars.

Intermediate Structural Print Reading
(Module ID 86202-14) Covers interpretation of fabrication and installation drawings, sketching of isometric and orthographic drawings, and interpretation of welding symbols.

Tack Welding
(Module ID 86101-14) Describes how to set up welding equipment, strike an arc, and make tack welds in order to maintain proper alignment of parts in anticipation of finish welding. Covers the machines, tools, and techniques used to make tack welds in various positions.

Fire Watch
(Module ID 86102-14) Prepares a worker to perform fire watch duties in support of welding and flame cutting activities. Describes the classes of fires and the methods used to extinguish them, as well as the responsibilities of a person assigned as a fire watch.

Introduction to Structural Fitter Drawings
(Module ID 86103-14) Covers fundamental skills needed to read fabrication drawings that are commonly used by structural fitters. Focuses on basic drawing elements such as title blocks, revision blocks, and drawing lines and introduces plan, elevation, and detail drawings.

Fitting One
(Module ID 86104-14) Introduces layout tools, fitting tools, and fitting aids used to fit up and align plate joints. Incorporates hands-on tasks through which the beginning fitter will learn how to perform basic layout, alignment, and fit-up tasks.

Fitting Two
(Module ID 86203-14) Explains selection and application of gaskets and packings, fit-up tasks, and inspection of finished work. Also covers structural accessories, proper measuring techniques, and creating a materials list.

Continued on following page
Maritime Structural Fitter Level 3

L3 MARITIME STRUCTURAL FITTER

Curriculum Notes

- 237.5 Hours
- Published: 2016
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

Trainee Guide: $99.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Advanced Structural Print Reading (40 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-414487-0
(Module ID 86301-15) Focuses on learning to interpret ship construction drawings, ranging from the highest level general arrangement drawing to the lowest level piece-part drawing. Includes a set of drawings.

Fitting Three (80 Hours)
(Module ID 86302-15) Provides an overview of the ship construction process, from the lowest subassembly to the erection of the vessel itself. Illustrates laying out the locations of equipment and structural members, installing the equipment and structural members, and the use of leveling and alignment equipment.

GMAW and FCAW – Equipment and Filler Metals (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29205-09; from Welding Level Two, Fourth Edition) Describes general safety procedures for GMAW and FCAW. Identifies GMAW and FCAW equipment and explains the filler metals and shielding gases used to perform GMAW and FCAW. Explains how to set up and use GMAW and FCAW equipment and how to clean GMAW and FCAW welds.

GMAW and FCAW – Plate (80 Hours)
(Module ID 29206-09; from Welding Level Two, Fourth Edition) Explains how to set up and use FCAW equipment and how to select and use different filler metals and shielding gases. Describes how to make multiple-pass fillet and V-groove welds on carbon steel plate in various positions.

Physical Characteristics and Mechanical Properties of Metals (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29203-09; from Welding Level Two, Fourth Edition) Explains physical characteristics, mechanical properties, composition, and classification of common ferrous and nonferrous metals. Identifies the various standard metal forms and structural shapes. Shows how to extract metal information from Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheets and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs). Covers visual inspection, magnetic testing, and X-ray fluorescent spectrometry methods used to identify metals.

Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-414493-1
(Module ID 46101-11, Second Edition) Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Jobsite safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.
Maritime Welding

Oxyfuel Cutting (175 Hours)
(Module ID 29102) Describes the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Includes the use of oxyfuel cutting equipment and setup requirements. Explains how to adjust, set up, and control oxyfuel cutting equipment. Trainees will perform cutting techniques that include parallel, vertical, horizontal, and bevel cuts.

Plasma Arc Cutting (75 Hours)
(Module ID 29103) Explains plasma arc cutting equipment and safe work area preparation. Identifies the process of striking an arc, controlling the arc, and using water-cooled arc nozzles. Covers plasma arc cutting methods, including fiber-optic welding, and welding of metals.

Air Carbon Arc Cutting and Gouging (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29104) Introduces air carbon arc cutting equipment and processes. Details the use of air carbon arc cutting equipment and the process of striking an arc. Describes how to use notes on drawings and the bill of materials.

Joint Fit-up and Alignment (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29105) Explains how to clean and prepare all types of joint fit-ups for welding or cutting. Identifies and explains joint design and base metal preparation for all welding tasks.

Weld Quality (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29105) Identifies the codes that govern welding, including marine welds. Lists weld imperfections and causes. Describes non-destructive testing, visual inspection criteria, welders qualification tests, and the importance of quality workmanship.

Reading Welding Detail Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 29203) Explains how to read welding detail drawings. Describes the use of notes on drawings and the bill of materials. Explains how to sketch and draw basic welding drawings.

SMAW - Equipment and Setup (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29107) Describes SMAW welding and welding safety. Explains how to connect welding current and set up arc welding equipment. Also explains how to use tools for cleaning welds.

SMAW Electrodes (2.5 Hours)
(Module ID 29108) Describes electrode characteristics and different types of filler metals. Reviews the role of the American Welding Society (AWS) and the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME). Explains proper storage and control of filler metals and identifies the use of codes.

SMAW - Beads and Fillet Welds (100 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-418025-0
(Module ID 29109) Describes the preparation of arc welding equipment and the process of striking an arc. Explains how to detect and correct arc blow. Describes how to make stringer, weave, overlapping beads, and fillet welds.

GMAW - Plate (60 Hours)
(Module ID 29207) Explains how to set up and use GMAW equipment and how to select and use different filler metals and shielding gases. Describes how to make multiple-pass fillet and V-groove welds on carbon steel plate in various positions.

FCAW - Plate (60 Hours)
(Module ID 29210) Explains how to set up and use FCAW equipment and how to select and use different filler metals and shielding gases. Describes how to make multiple-pass fillet and V-groove welds on carbon steel plate in various positions.

GTAW - Equipment and Filler Metals (10 Hours)
ISBN 978034179698
(Module ID 29207) Explains GTAW safety. Identifies and explains the use of GTAW equipment, filler metals, and shielding gases. Covers the setup of GTAW equipment.

GTAW - Plate (60 Hours)
### Maritime Welding Level 2 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMAW - Open-Root Pipe Welds</strong> (100 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448560-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29301) This module explains how to set up SMAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GMAW - Pipe</strong> (60 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448564-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29302) This module explains how to set up GMAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with GMAW equipment on pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FCAW - Pipe</strong> (60 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448566-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29303) This module explains how to set up FCAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and explains how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with FCAW equipment on pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GTAW - Carbon Steel Pipe</strong> (80 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448568-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29304) This module explains how to set up GTAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds, and explains how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on carbon steel pipe. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with GTAW equipment on pipe in the 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GTAW - Low Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe</strong> (70 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448570-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29305) This module explains how to set up GTAW equipment for open-root V-groove welds on low-alloy and stainless steel pipe, and how to prepare for and make open-root V-groove welds on low-alloy and stainless steel pipe. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with GTAW equipment on low-alloy and stainless steel pipe in the 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMAW - Stainless Steel Plate and Pipe Groove Welds</strong> (100 Hours)</td>
<td>978-0-13-448568-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Module ID 29306) This module explains stainless steel metallurgy, how to select SMAW electrodes for stainless steel welds, and how to weld different types of stainless steels. It covers safety issues associated with welding on stainless steels, how to prepare weld coupons, and how to set up SMAW equipment for welding stainless steel. It provides procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on stainless steel plate in the 1G, 2G, 3G, and 4G positions, and procedures for making open-root V-groove welds with SMAW equipment on stainless steel pipe in the 1G-ROTATED, 2G, 5G, and 6G positions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Characteristics/Mechanical Properties of Metal (7.5 Hours)**


(Module ID 29203) Explains physical characteristics, mechanical properties, composition, and classification of common ferrous and nonferrous metals. Identifies the various standard metal forms and structural shapes. Shows how to extract metal information from Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheets and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR). Covers visual inspection, magnetic testing, and X-ray fluorescent spectrometry methods used to identify metals.

**Preheating and Postheating of Metals (5 Hours)**


(Module ID 29204) Explains preheating, interpass temperature control, and postheating procedures that sometimes need to be done to preserve weldment strength, ductility, and weld quality. Covers the equipment used for heat treating metals.

**PAPERBACK**

Trainee Guide: $99.99

Individual Modules: $24.99

978-0-13-560382-6

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579

Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Introduction to the Pipeline Industry (15 Hours)
(Module ID 66101-02) Introduces the pipeline industry, including pipeline products and flow paths, maps and drawings used in the industry, and basic pipeline operations. Also covers hydraulics, pipeline equipment, electrical power systems, and corrosion control. Regulations, documentation, and pipeline industry occupations are also described.

Tools of the Trade (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 62104-02) Explains use and care of hand and power tools used in the pipeline industry. Describes the use of welding equipment and meters and testers. Also discusses nondestructive testing and the uses of hydraulic cranes and heavy excavating equipment.

Pipeline Documentation (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-415138-0
(Module ID 62105-02) Identifies alignment sheets used in the pipeline industry including maps, P&IDs, and electrical drawings. Also describes the types of documentation and document management required in the industry.

Basic Pipeline Pneumatics and Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 67102-02) Introduces the basics of pneumatic equipment. Topics include pneumatic safety and the physical characteristics of gas. A discussion of compressors, valves, meters, and other pipeline equipment and an overview on pipeline design are also included.

Basic Pipeline Hydraulics and Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 66102-02) Explains pipeline hydraulics safety, basic principles of hydraulic systems, hydraulics properties of petroleum products, pipeline design factors, and basic pipeline equipment.

Pipeline Communications (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 66103-02) Introduces channels of communications that must exist in pipeline operations, including internal communications with scheduling, operations, and maintenance; and external communications with contractors, the general public, regulatory agencies, and local, state, and federal government.

Pipeline Operations (40 Hours)
(Module ID 64106-02) Describes pipeline system hydraulics and ASME ratings and standards. Discusses station control systems and recognizing and responding to AOCs. Also covers pigging operations and proving process meters.

Release Identification and Response (5 Hours)
(Module ID 62103-02) Describes company environmental manuals and the DNR and EPA regulations. Discusses the responsibilities and spill prevention. Covers soil contamination, release reporting and containment, hydrostatic testing, flaring/venting, and trash handling.
Provides an overview of the types of abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline or in company facilities. Appropriate responses to AOCs are covered with a focus on following company policy to protect lives and pipeline equipment. Also covered are the reports required by federal law.
## Pipeline E&I Drawings (30 Hours)
(Module ID 64102-02) Describes the use of electrical drawings and piping and instrumentation drawings. Also covers general drawings and documentation as well as pipeline maps and alignment sheets.

## Understanding the National Electrical Code® (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 64108-02) Provides a map for using the NEC®. Introduces the layout and the types of information found within the code book. Presents an easy-to-follow procedure for finding information in the NEC®.

## Fasteners and Anchors (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 64109-02) Introduces hardware and systems used to mount and support boxes, receptacles, and other electrical components. Covers types of anchors and supports, their applications, and their safe installation.

## Electrical Installations in Classified Areas (40 Hours)
(Module ID 64201-02) Explains Class I, II, III, and IV pipeline areas. Describes intrinsically safe devices and systems and their ratings. Also covers allowable conduits and fittings, and explosion-proof enclosures. Explains safe work practices in classified areas, including barriers, PPE, monitoring requirements, and gas detectors.

## Use of Meters and Test Equipment (15 Hours)
(Module ID 64202-02) Explains general, personal, and test equipment for E&I safety. Covers measuring current, voltage, and resistance and the types of meters used. Includes specialty instruments such as calibrators, simulators, and gauges. Includes sections on oscilloscope operation, waveform characteristics, and measurement techniques.

## Grounding (30 Hours)
(Module ID 64203-02) Explains grounding basics, system types, NEC® requirements, equipment grounding, and how to bond service equipment. Includes discussion of effective grounding paths, conductors, separately derived systems, grounding at more than one building, and systems over 1,000 volts. Describes how to test grounding and measure earth resistance, three-point testing, and tank grounding.

## Process Control Theory (40 Hours)
(Module ID 64204-02) Explains process characteristics and control systems. Describes control loop components and control loops and modes. Discusses types of control applications, including temperature, pressure, flow, and level control.

## Supervisory Control Systems (15 Hours)
(Module ID 64205-02) Explains pipeline supervisory control systems, PLCs, HMIs, and RTUs. Describes data highways and protocols, including data transfer methods, and SCADA-related communications, including transfer media, wireless radios, and Ethernet, and transmission and interface methods.

## Transformers (25 Hours)
(Module ID 64301-02) Describes power systems and explains transformer construction, taps, installation requirements, and connections. Describes power distribution, instruments, control, and isolation transformer types. Also covers transformer maintenance and testing.

## Switchgear and MCCs (25 Hours)
(Module ID 64302-02) Explains switchgear and cables, feeders, busbars, and bracing. Includes testing and maintenance on switchgear and MCCs and associated components.

## Low-Voltage and Standby Power (25 Hours)
(Module ID 64303-02) Explains pipeline system standby generators, batteries, chargers, inverters, converters, and rotary and static UPSs. Also addresses the maintenance and testing of each.

## Power Quality (25 Hours)
(Module ID 64304-02) Explains power quality and types of defects, power systems, protection, and conditioning equipment. Discusses types of electrical noise and related problems, and possible solutions. Describes static electricity and its effect, system verification testing, and equipment maintenance.

## Prime Movers (32.5 Hours)
(Module ID 64305-02) Describes various electric motors and drives and their components. Discusses their maintenance and testing. Explains engine types, cooling and lubrication systems, turbine operation, fuel sources, and controls.

## Facility Auxiliary Systems (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 64306-02) Includes information on pipeline facility buildings and related systems, including fire, security, vapor recovery, injection, water treatment, cathodic protection, and blending systems.

## SCADA (30 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-103147-0
(Module ID 64307-02) Explains pipeline operations systems, including control, communications, SCADA, and PLCs. Explains redundant systems and control system troubleshooting.

### Modules

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V1</td>
<td>Pipeline E&amp;I Safety (15 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-038376-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trade Math (40 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-038377-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prime Movers (32.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-103145-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SCADA (30 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-103147-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PAPERBACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual Modules: $24.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Curriculum Notes

- Volume 1: 272.5 Hours
- Volume 2: 240 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas
(5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4
(Module ID AOCFG-17) Provides an overview of the types of abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline or in company facilities. Appropriate responses to AOCs are covered with a focus on following company policy to protect lives and pipeline equipment. Also covered are the reports required by federal law.

Inspect, Test and Calibrate Pressure Switches
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT25_1-17)

Inspect, Test and Calibrate Pressure Transmitters
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT25_2-17)

Verify or Set Protection Parameters for Programmable Controllers and/or Other Instrumentation Control Loops
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT26_0-17)

Test Overfill Protective Devices
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT30_0-17)

Inspect and Calibrate Overfill Protective Devices
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT31_0-17)

Inspect, Test, and Maintain Flow Computer for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_3-17)

Inspect, Test, and Maintain Flow Computer for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_4-17)

Prove Flow Meters for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_5-17)

Maintain Flow Meters for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_6-17)

Maintain Flow Meters for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_7-17)

Prove Flow Meters for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_8-17)

Inspect, Test and Maintain Temperature Transmitters for Hazardous Liquid Leak Detection
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT44_9-17)

Maintain Fixed Gas Detection Equipment
(25 Hours)
(Module ID CT55_0-17)
Pipeline Maintenance and Mechanical

LEVEL 1

• Volume 1: 140 Hours
• Volume 2: 205 Hours
• Revised: 2017, Third Edition
• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN

VOLUME 1
VOLUME 2
Trainee Guide: $104.99 978-0-13-480569-6 see module list

VOLUME 1

Pipeline Mechanic Hand and Power Tools (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63103-02) Introduces hand and power tools used to maintain and install pipeline equipment. Discusses tool safety and procedures for selecting, inspecting, using, and maintaining the tools.

Piping and Mechanical Blueprint Reading (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63104-02) Explains how to read plot plans, P&IDs, piping isometric drawings, detail sheets, and machine drawings. Describes common components and symbols used in various drawings.

Tubing, Threaded Pipe, and Hoses (30 Hours)
(Module ID 63105-02) Introduces a variety of tubing, tubing materials, tools, and work practices used in the pipeline industry. Identifies the materials used in threaded piping systems. Describes the types and uses of screwed fittings.

Fasteners (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63106-02) Covers installation procedures for threaded, nonthreaded, and insulation fasteners used in the pipeline industry.

Identify Types of Valve Actuators/Operators (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63108-02) Identifies types of manual, electric, hydraulic, and pneumatics valve actuators used in the pipeline industry. Covers storage and handling, installation, and preventive maintenance procedures for these actuators.

Installing Seals and Gaskets (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63109-02) Covers the applications, removal procedures, and installation procedures for dynamic and static seals and O-rings. Also identifies gaskets and gasket materials and explains the procedures for laying out, cutting, and installing gaskets.

Introduction to Pneumatic Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63201-02) Discusses pneumatic system safety, characteristics of gases and how they are compressed, pneumatic transmission of energy, and compressor operation.

Introduction to Hydraulic Systems (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63202-02) Discusses hydraulic system safety and the basic principles of hydraulics, including Pascal’s law and Bernoulli’s principle. Explains the function of fluids, pipes, pumps, and motors.

Specialty and Precision Tools (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63203-02) Introduces specialty tools and precision measuring tools and explains how to select, inspect, use, and care for these tools.

Introduction to Metering Devices and Provers (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-038357-0
(Module ID 63206-02) Identifies and explains the use of pipeline meters including positive displacement, turbine, ultrasonic, mass-flow, vortex, and orifice. Identifies and explains the use of provers including tank provers, traditional pipe provers, and small volume pipe provers.

Introduction to Pumps (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63207-02) Explains how to set up, inspect, test, and use centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, and metering pumps. Explains how to set up and inspect drivers, replace bearings and seals, and perform preventive maintenance.

Introduction to Gas Compressors (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63208-02) Identifies gas compressors used in the transmission of gas through pipelines. Also explains the function and operation of compressors and identifies the auxiliary equipment used with compressors.

General Maintenance and Winterizing Pipeline Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 63231-02) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance and general maintenance on rotating machinery. Discusses gas compressors and maintaining pumps and prime movers.

VOLUME 2

Tank Repair (40 Hours)
(Module ID 63219-02) Explains complete tank repair, including range tightening, nondestructive testing, electrically insulated fittings and flanges, welding, bottom repair, bottom replacement, moving, arc burn and weld repair, roof installation, shell plate replacement, aluminum and steel floating roof demolition, building a floating roof, floating roof in-service seal replacement, and nozzles, manways, and sumps.

Install and Maintain Bearings (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63210-02) Explains the function and advantages of mechanical seals. Identifies parts and types of mechanical seals. Includes procedures for removing, inspecting, and installing mechanical seals.

Maintain and Repair Drivers (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63211-02) Identifies types of drivers that provide power to rotating equipment on pipelines. Explains how to inspect and replace drivers, replace bearings and seals, and perform preventive maintenance.

Install Rotating Equipment (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-103178-4
(Module ID 63301-02) Identifies inspection requirements for an equipment pad, requirements for equipment base preparation, and procedures for inspecting equipment prior to installation. Also explains how to prepare equipment prior to installation, the installation process for rotating equipment, and the procedures used to relieve pipe stress from rotating equipment.

Unit Alignment (40 Hours)
(Module ID 63302-02) Describes types of equipment misalignment and how to identify and correct them. Explains how to perform conventional, rim and face indicators, reverse dial indicators, and laser alignments. Also identifies other laser alignment procedures that may be completed on the machinery trains depending on equipment needs.

Continued on following page
Vibration Analysis (5 Hours)
(Module ID 63303-02) Covers common causes of vibration and how to minimize them. Includes vibration monitoring techniques, vibration analysis techniques, vibration test equipment, and how to field balance machines.

Maintain, Troubleshoot, and Repair Pumps (10 Hours)
(Module ID 63304-02) Identifies the preventive maintenance requirements, inspection requirements, and common troubleshooting techniques for pumps used in the pipeline industry. Also gives general guidelines for preparing a pump for shutdown, removing a pump from a pipeline system, disassembling a pump, installing the pump after the pump has been reassembled, and preparing the pump for startup and operational check after maintenance or repair has been completed.

Maintain, Troubleshoot, and Repair Gas Compressors (15 Hours)
(Module ID 63305-02) Identifies the typical lubrication system components, preventive maintenance requirements, and common troubleshooting techniques for a gas compressor. Also gives general guidelines for preparing a gas compressor for shutdown and repair, isolating a gas compressor from a pipeline system, repairing rotary and reciprocating gas compressors, and preparing a gas compressor for startup and operational check after maintenance has been completed.

Inspection and Testing (20 Hours)
(Module ID 63306-02) Explains how to perform a visual inspection, prepare a testing plan, perform common testing procedures, and prepare a gas compression system for startup and operational check after maintenance or repair has been completed.

Maintain, Troubleshoot, and Repair Metering Devices and Provers (20 Hours)
(Module ID 63309-02) Explains how to inspect, maintain, and repair metering devices and prover systems. Also describes the waterdraw calibration procedures used to calibrate and verify the reliability of prover systems.

Inspection and Testing (20 Hours)
(Module ID 63310-02) Explains how to perform a visual inspection, prepare a testing plan, perform common testing procedures, and prepare a gas compression system for startup and operational check after maintenance or repair has been completed.
L3  PIPELINE MAINTENANCE

Curriculum Notes

- 187.5 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- Available as print on demand
- To purchase individual covered task modules, please visit www.nccer.org/pipeline-program

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas
(5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4
(Module ID AOCCC-17)

Locate Line
(5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-470687-0
(Module ID CT14_1-17)

Install, Inspect, and Maintain Permanent Marker
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_2-17)

Install, Inspect, and Maintain Temporary Marker
(7.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-470692-4
(Module ID CT14_5-17)

Launching In-Line Inspection Devices
(2.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_2-17)

Receiving In-Line Inspection Devices
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_2-17)

Determine Allowable Line Pressure in Section of Pipe to be Moved
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Preparation for Movement Activities
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Moving In-Service Pipeline
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Safe Disconnect of Pipeline Facilities
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Purging of Pipeline Facilities
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Sealing a Disconnected Portion of Pipeline
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Visually Inspect that Welds Meet DOT Requirements (API 1104)
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Fit Full Encirclement Welded Split Sleeve
(10 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Apply Composite Sleeve
(10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-470715-0
(Module ID CT14_3-17)

Install Mechanical Bolt-On Split Repair Sleeve
(15 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_4-17)

Install Weldable Compression Couplings
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_5-17)

Install and Remove Plugging Machine
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_6-17)

Installing a Tap 2 Inches and Under on a Pipeline System
(15 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_8-17)

Installing a Tap Larger Than 2 Inches on a Pipeline System
(15 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_9-17)

Conduct Pressure Test
(15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-470997-0
(Module ID CT14_17)

Welding
(35 Hours)
(Module ID CT14_7-17)

L2  PIPELINE MECHANICAL

Curriculum Notes

- 67.5 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- Available as print on demand
- To purchase individual covered task modules, please visit www.nccer.org/pipeline-program

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Control Center
(5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472782-0
(Module ID CT19_1-17)

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas
(5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4
(Module ID CT19_1-17)

Valve Body Winterization or Corrosion Inhibition
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_1-17)

Valve Lubrication
(5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_2-17)

Valve Seat Sealing
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_3-17)

Valve Stem Packing Maintenance
(12.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_4-17)

Adjust Actuator/Operator, Electric
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_5-17)

Adjust Actuator/Operator, Pneumatic
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_6-17)

Adjust Actuator/Operator, Hydraulic
(7.5 Hours)
(Module ID CT19_7-17)

Continued on following page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULES</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>PAPERBACK</th>
<th>Trainee Guide:</th>
<th>Individual Modules:</th>
<th>see module list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULES</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>PAPERBACK</th>
<th>Trainee Guide:</th>
<th>Individual Modules:</th>
<th>see module list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4</td>
<td>Module ID AOCFG-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Notes</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• 80 Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Revised: 2017, Third Edition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at <a href="http://www.nccer.org/irc">www.nccer.org/irc</a>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Available as print on demand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• To purchase individual covered task modules, please visit <a href="http://www.nccer.org/pipeline-program">www.nccer.org/pipeline-program</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODULES</th>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>PAPERBACK</th>
<th>Trainee Guide:</th>
<th>Individual Modules:</th>
<th>see module list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inspect Main-Line Valves (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-470673-3</td>
<td>Module ID CT20_0-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair Valve Actuator/Operator, Pneumatic (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-470674-0</td>
<td>Module ID CT21_1-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disassemble and Reassemble Valves (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-470677-1</td>
<td>Module ID CT21_2-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Inspection of Valves and Their Components (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-470679-5</td>
<td>Module ID CT21_3-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair Valve Actuator/Operator, Hydraulic (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-470681-8</td>
<td>Module ID CT21_4-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair Valve Actuator/Operator, Electric (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471741-8</td>
<td>Module ID CT21_5-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect Tank Pressure/Vacuum Breakers (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471743-2</td>
<td>Module ID CT22_1-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect, Test, and Calibrate HVL Tank Pressure Relief Valves (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471745-6</td>
<td>Module ID CT22_2-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain and Repair Relief Valves (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471747-0</td>
<td>Module ID CT23_1-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect, Test, and Calibrate Relief Valves (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471750-0</td>
<td>Module ID CT23_2-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain and Repair Pressure Limiting Devices (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471752-4</td>
<td>Module ID CT24_1-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect, Test and Calibrate Pressure Limiting Devices (5 Hours)</td>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-471754-8</td>
<td>Module ID CT24_2-17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pipeline Field and Control Center Operations

L1 PIPELINE FIELD AND CONTROL CENTER OPERATIONS

LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes
- 115 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Quality Control and Measurement (20 Hours)
(Module ID 60107-02) Explains how to recognize and react to abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline and facility.

Product Batch and Pig Tracking (10 Hours)
(Module ID 60104-02) Provides an overview of the types of abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline and facility.

Field Quality Control (15 Hours)
(Module ID 60107-02) Describes how to track pipeline product line inventories; handle scheduled pipeline shipments; identify product interface changes; and launch, receive, and track pigs through the pipeline and facility.

Purge Air from a Gas Pipeline (5 Hours)
(Module ID C75_1-0-17)

Purge Gas from a Pipeline (5 Hours)
(Module ID C75_0-1-17)

Locally Operate Valves on a Liquid Pipeline System (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_3-1-17)

Remotely Operate Valves on a Liquid Pipeline System (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_4-1-17)

Start-up of a Liquid Pipeline (Field) (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_1-1-17)

Shutdown of a Liquid Pipeline (Field) (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_2-1-17)

Monitor Pressures, Flows, Communications, and Line Integrity and Maintain Them Within Allowable Limits on a Liquid Pipeline System (Field) (15 Hours)
(Module ID C76_3-1-17)

Locally Operate Valves on a Liquid Pipeline System (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_4-1-17)

Start-up of a Liquid Pipeline (Control Center) (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_1-1-17)

Shutdown of a Liquid Pipeline (Control Center) (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_2-1-17)

Monitor Pressures, Flows, Communications, and Line Integrity and Maintain Them Within Allowable Limits on a Liquid Pipeline System (Control Center) (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_3-1-17)

Remotely Operate Valves on a Liquid Pipeline System (5 Hours)
(Module ID C76_4-1-17)

Continued on following page
Pipeline Operations (Control Center/Gas/Liquid) (continued)

**Start-up of a Gas Pipeline (5 Hours)**
(Module ID CT65_1-17)

**Shutdown of a Gas Pipeline (5 Hours)**
(Module ID CT65_2-17)

**Monitor Pressures, Flows, Communications and Line Integrity and Maintain Them Within Allowable Limits (Gas) (5 Hours)**
(Module ID CT65_3-17)

**Manually or Remotely Open or Close Valves or Other Equipment (5 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-472825-4
(Module ID CT65_4-17)
Pipeline Corrosion Control

L1 PIPELINE CORROSION CONTROL  
LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes

- 105 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Available as print on demand
- To purchase individual covered task Modules, please visit www.nccer.org/pipeline-program

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Guide: $104.99  978-0-13-470520-0  see module list
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Control Center (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472782-0
(Module ID AOC0C17) Introduces the abnormal operating conditions that can occur on a pipeline or in a pipeline facility. Explains how to recognize and react to abnormal operating conditions from the control center and the necessary documentation and notifications that must be completed when responding to these conditions.

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4
(Module ID AOCF17) Provides an overview of the types of abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline or in company facilities. Appropriate responses to AOCs are covered with a focus on following company policy to protect lives and pipeline equipment. Also covered are the reports required by federal law.

Verify Test Lead Continuity (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT2_1-17)

Repair Damaged Test Leads (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT2_2-17)

Install Test Leads by Non-Exothermic Welding Methods (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472089-0
(Module ID CT2_3-17)

Install Test Leads by Exothermic Welding Methods (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT2_4-17)

Obtain a Voltage and Current Output Reading from a Rectifier to Verify Proper Performance (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT3_0-17)

Troubleshoot Rectifier (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT3_1-17)

Repair or Replace Defective Rectifier Components (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT4_2-17)

Adjustment of Rectifier (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT4_3-17)

Examine for Mechanical Damage on Buried or Submerged Pipe (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472076-0
(Module ID CT5_1-17)

Examine for External Corrosion on Buried or Submerged Pipe (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT5_2-17)

Observe the Condition of External Coating on Buried or Submerged Pipe (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT5_3-17)

Visual Inspection of Atmospheric Coatings (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_1-17)

Prepare Surface for Atmospheric Coating Using Hand and Power Tools (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_2-17)

Prepare Surface for Coating by Abrasive Water Blasting (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_3-17)

Prepare Surface for Coating by Abrasive Blasting Media Other Than Water (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472063-0
(Module ID CT7_4-17)

Apply Coating Using Hand Application Methods (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_5-17)

Apply Coating Using Spray Application (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_6-17)

Perform Coating Inspection (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_7-17)

Visually Inspect Internal Pipe Surface (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT12_0-17)

L2 PIPELINE CORROSION CONTROL  
LEVEL 2

Curriculum Notes

- 90 Hours
- Revised: 2017, Third Edition
- Available as print on demand
- To purchase individual covered task Modules, please visit www.nccer.org/pipeline-program

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Guide: $104.99  978-0-13-471651-0  see module list
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Abnormal Operating Conditions - Field and Gas (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472784-4
(Module ID AOCF17) Provides an overview of the types of abnormal operating conditions (AOCs) that may occur on the pipeline or in company facilities. Appropriate responses to AOCs are covered with a focus on following company policy to protect lives and pipeline equipment. Also covered are the reports required by federal law.

Conduct Close Interval Survey (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT1_2-17)

Measure Structure-to-Soil Potentials (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT1_1-17)

Inspect and Test Electrical Isolation (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_7-17)

Perform Coating Inspection (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT7_7-17)

Visually Inspect Internal Pipe Surface (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT12_0-17)

Test and Detect Interference (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT1_3-17)

Inspect and Perform Electrical Test of Bonds (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-471028-0
(Module ID CT1_4-17)

Inspect and Test Electrical Isolation (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT1_5-17)

Measure Pit Depth with Pit Gauge (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT8_1-17)

Continued on following page
Pipeline Corrosion Control Level 2 (continued)

Measure Wall Thickness with Ultrasonic Meter (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT8_2-17)

Measure Corroded Area (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-471044-0
(Module ID CT8_3-17)

Install Bonds (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT9_1-17)

Install Galvanic Anodes (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT9_2-17)

Install Rectifiers (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT9_3-17)

Install Impressed Current Groundbeds (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT9_4-17)

Repair Shorted Casings (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-472117-0
(Module ID CT9_5-17)

Install Electrical Insulating Device (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT9_6-17)

Insert and Remove Coupons (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT10_1-17)

Monitor Probes (Online) (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT10_2-17)

Monitoring and Controlling the Injection Rate of the Corrosion Inhibitor (5 Hours)
(Module ID CT11_0-17)
Introduction to the Power Industry

12.5 Hours
Published: 2010
Module ID 49101-10

PAPERBACK  ISBN

- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

This module sets the stage for trainees entering the electrical energy production and distribution field. It describes the many ways in which electricity can be produced, from burning fossil fuels such as coal and natural gas, to harnessing nuclear energy, and using renewable energy sources such as wind, geothermal, and solar energy.

Power Industry Fundamentals

Curriculum Notes

- 100 Hours
- Published: 2010
- The Trainee Guide is shrinkwrapped with Core and the Introduction to the Power Industry module.
- Prerequisite for Power Generation, Power Line Worker, and Wind Turbine Maintenance Technician programs.
- Basic Rigging (Module ID 00106-09 or 00106-15) is required to complete Power Industry Fundamentals.
- Either 2009 or 2015 Core can be used for the Power Industry Fundamentals package.

PAPERBACK  ISBN

Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
Power Generation Maintenance Electrician

**L1 POWER GENERATION MAINTENANCE ELECTRICIAN**

**LEVEL 1**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 225 Hours
- Includes 100 hours of Power Industry Fundamentals, which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Tools of the Trade (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40102-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the hand and power tools used in industrial maintenance. Covers safety procedures and proper use of these tools.

**Fasteners and Anchors (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40103-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Covers hardware and systems used in industrial maintenance. Describes anchors and supports, their applications, and how to install them safely.

**Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40104-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment. Explains how to perform straight line cutting, piercing, beveling, washing, and gouging.

**Gaskets and Packing (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 40105-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces gaskets and gasket material, packing and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

**Craft-Related Mathematics (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 40106-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains how to use ratios and proportions, solve basic algebra, area, volume, and circumference problems, and solve for right triangles using the Pythagorean theorem.

**Construction Drawings (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40107-02; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces plan drawings, structural drawings, elevation drawings, as-built drawings, equipment arrangement drawings, P&IDs, isometric drawings, basic circuit diagrams, and detail sheets.

**Pumps and Drivers (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40108-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, metering, and vacuum pump operation and installation methods, as well as types of drivers. Describes net positive suction head and cavitation.

**Industrial Safety for E&I Technicians (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40201-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Covers safety rules and regulations for electrical workers, precautions for electrical hazards on the job, and the OSHA-mandated lockout/tagout procedure.

**Managing Electrical Hazards (12.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 26501-09; from Electrical, First Edition) Introduces electrical hazards in the workplace and describes how to avoid them. Explains how to analyze and document shock and arc flash hazards, and how to plan and conduct work around them. Includes examples of how to complete an energized electrical work permit, and how to select the specialized personal protective equipment required for electrical work.

**Introduction to the National Electrical Code® (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40202-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Provides a road map for using the NEC®, introduces the layout and types of information found within the code book. Allows trainees to practice finding information using an easy-to-follow procedure.

**Electrical Theory (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 40203-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces electrical concepts used in Ohm’s law as applied to DC series circuits. Includes atomic theory, electromotive force, resistance, and electric power equations. Introduces series, parallel, and series-parallel circuits. Covers resistive circuits, Kirchhoff’s voltage and current laws, and circuit analysis.

**L2 POWER GENERATION MAINTENANCE ELECTRICIAN**

**LEVEL 2**

**Curriculum Notes**
- 167.5 Hours
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

**MODULES**
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Introduction to Test Instruments (7.5 Hours)**
(Module ID 40110-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including tachometers, pyrometers, stroboscopes, voltage testers, and automated diagnostic tools.

**Material Handling and Hand Rigging (15 Hours)**
(Module ID 40111-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

**Mobile and Support Equipment (10 Hours)**
(Module ID 40112-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains safety requirements for mobile support equipment, including forklifts, mastiffs, compressors, and generators.

**Lubrication (12.5 Hours)**
ISBN 978-0-13-614625-4
(Module ID 40113-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Provides an overview of lubricant types and their uses, lubrication management, and describes the procedures for lubricating equipment.

**SMAW Equipment and Setup (5 Hours)**
(Module ID 29107-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition) Describes SMAW welding and welding safety. Explains how to connect welding current and set up arc welding equipment. Also explains how to use tools for cleaning welds.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579

Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Alternating Current (20 Hours)
(Module ID 40215-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Explains how to read and interpret piping and instrumentation drawings, loop sheets, flow diagrams, isometrics, and orthographs, in order to identify types of instrumentation and the specifications for installation.

E&I Test Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40213-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Describes methods of terminating and splicing conductors of all types and sizes, including preparing and taping conductors.

Conductor Terminations and Splices (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40212-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Focuses on the types and applications of conductors and electrical cabling and covers proper wiring techniques. Stresses the applicable NEC® requirements.

Conductors and Cables (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40212-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Focuses on the types and applications of conductors and electrical cabling and covers proper wiring techniques. Stresses the applicable NEC® requirements.

Hydraulic Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40304-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Describes selecting, sizing, and installing motor controllers. Also covers control circuit pilot devices and basic relay logic.

Pneumatic Controls (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604739-1
(Module ID 40307-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Describes principles of atmospheric and compressed air gases, and how compressors transmit and treat compressed (pneumatic) air. Covers pneumatic system symbols, drawings, and system safety. Addresses the functions and control of pneumatic system components and provides guidelines for troubleshooting.

Programmable Logic Controllers (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40301-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Four) Introduces the application of PLCs in industrial process control, as well as the binary numbering system used in computer-based control. Covers components of PLCs, including power supplies, I/O modules, processor modules, types of communication bus, and memory.

Grounding and Bonding (15 Hours)
(Module ID 26209-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Focuses on the purpose of grounding and bonding electrical systems. Thoroughly covers NEC® requirements.

Hand Bending (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40208-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces conduit bending and installation. Covers the techniques for using hand-operated and step conduit benders, as well as cutting, reaming, and threading conduit.

Machine Bending of Conduit (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40310-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Introduces hydraulic principles and fluids, functions and controls of system devices, hydraulic symbols, and drawings. Covers safety considerations for hydraulic systems, as well as troubleshooting.

Porous Locations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40301-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Covers all classes of hazardous locations, including seals, components, and equipment approved for use in various hazardous locations.

Circuit Breakers and Fuses (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26210-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Describes fuses and circuit breakers along with their practical applications. Also covers sizing.

Transformer Applications (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40306-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding along with capacitors and rectifiers.

Distribution Equipment (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40305-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Explains distribution equipment, including grounding, switchboard and ground fault maintenance, transformers, and electrical drawing identification.

L3 POWER GENERATION
MAINTENANCE ELECTRICIAN

LEVEL 3

Curriculum Notes
- 222.5 Hours
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $99.99
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

Modules
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Conductor Installations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26206-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Covers the transportation, storage, and setup of cable reels; as well as cutting, reaming, and threading conduit.

Cable Tray (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26207-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Focuses on NEC® installation requirements for cable tray, including cable installations.

Electric Lighting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26303-08; from Electrical Level Three, Sixth Edition) Describes specific types of incandescent, fluorescent, and HID lamps, as well as ballasts. Also covers troubleshooting and various types of lighting controls.

Practical Applications of Lighting (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26303-08; from Electrical Level Three, Sixth Edition) Describes specific types of incandescent, fluorescent, and HID lamps, as well as ballasts. Also covers troubleshooting and various types of lighting controls.

Grounding and Bonding (15 Hours)
(Module ID 26209-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Focuses on the purpose of grounding and bonding electrical systems. Thoroughly covers NEC® requirements.

Hand Bending (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40208-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces conduit bending and installation. Covers the techniques for using hand-operated and step conduit benders, as well as cutting, reaming, and threading conduit.

Machine Bending of Conduit (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40310-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Introduces hydraulic principles and fluids, functions and controls of system devices, hydraulic symbols, and drawings. Covers safety considerations for hydraulic systems, as well as troubleshooting.

Porous Locations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40301-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Covers all classes of hazardous locations, including seals, components, and equipment approved for use in various hazardous locations.

Circuit Breakers and Fuses (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26210-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Describes fuses and circuit breakers along with their practical applications. Also covers sizing.

Transformer Applications (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40306-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Discusses transformer types, construction, connections, protection, and grounding along with capacitors and rectifiers.

Distribution Equipment (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40305-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Explains distribution equipment, including grounding, switchboard and ground fault maintenance, transformers, and electrical drawing identification.

Continued on following page
Power Plant Electrical Systems (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 50301-11) Describes how the electrical power to operate a power station is developed and distributed in normal, shutdown, and emergency situations. Covers equipment used in power stations, including circuit breakers, switchgear, and motor control centers.

Conductor Selection and Calculations (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40307-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Covers the types of conductors used in wiring systems, including insulation, current-carrying capacity, and temperature ratings.

Motors: Theory and Application (20 Hours)
(Module ID 26202-08; from Electrical Level Two, Sixth Edition) Covers AC and DC motors, including the main components, circuits, and connections.

Motor-Operated Valves (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40313-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Covers motor-driven valves, ranging from small, servo-mechanical actuators to large valves that could only be operated by several people if they were not motor driven. Includes electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic operators.

Specialty Transformers (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-609319-0
(Module ID 26406-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Covers various types of transformers and their applications. Also provides information on selecting, sizing, and installing these devices.

Advanced Controls (20 Hours)
(Module ID 26407-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Discusses applications and operating principles of solid-state controls, reduced-voltage starters, and adjustable frequency drives. Also covers basic troubleshooting procedures.

Motor Operation and Maintenance (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26410-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Covers motor cleaning, testing, and preventive maintenance. Also describes basic troubleshooting procedures.

Generator Maintenance (20 Hours)
(Module ID 50401-10) Covers the operating characteristics and major components of AC and DC generators. Topics include generator connection methods; voltage regulators; auxiliary systems; and maintenance procedures.

Switchgear and Breaker Maintenance (25 Hours)
(Module ID 50402-11) Reviews the safety practices associated with power station electrical work. Explains how medium-voltage and low-voltage sources are developed and used in the power station, and how the station power system functions in a blackout or shutdown situation. Also describes the circuit breakers, switchgear, and motor control centers used in power stations, and provides instructions for maintenance of these devices.

Preventive and Predictive Maintenance
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 26201-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance and non-destructive testing, and introduces the basic techniques for testing. Also describes lubricant analysis, and acoustic, infrared, and vibration testing.

Medium Voltage Terminations/Splices
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 26411-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Offers an overview of the NEC® and cable manufacturers’ requirements for medium-voltage terminations and splices.

Fire Alarm Systems (15 Hours)
(Module ID 26405-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Covers fire alarm control units, Digital Alarm Communicator Systems (DACS), wiring for alarm initiating and notification devices, and alarm system maintenance.

Heat Tracing and Freeze Protection (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26409-08; from Electrical Level Four, Sixth Edition) Covers heat tracing systems along with their applications and installation requirements.

Standby and Emergency Systems (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40401-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Four) Explains the installation, utilization, and maintenance requirements for standby and emergency electrical systems.
Power Generation I&C Maintenance Technician

L1 POWER GENERATION I&C MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN

Curriculum Notes
- 225 Hours
  - Includes 100 hours of Power Industry Fundamentals, which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
  - Published: 2010
  - Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $69.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Tools of the Trade (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40102-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the hand and power tools used in industrial maintenance. Covers safety procedures and proper use of these tools.

Fasteners and Anchors (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40103-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Covers hardware and systems used in industrial maintenance. Describes anchors and supports, their applications, and how to install them safely.

Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40104-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment. Explains how to perform straight line cutting, piercing, beveling, washing, and gouging.

Gaskets and Packing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40105-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces gaskets and gasket material, packing and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

Craft-Related Mathematics (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40106-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains how to use ratios and proportions, solve basic algebra, area, volume, and circumference problems, and solve for right triangles using the Pythagorean theorem.

Construction Drawings (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40107-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces plot plans, structural drawings, elevation drawings, as-built drawings, equipment arrangement drawings, P&IDs, isometric drawings, basic circuit diagrams, and detail sheets.

Pumps and Drivers (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40108-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, metering, and vacuum pump operation and installation methods, as well as types of drivers. Describes net positive suction head and cavitation.

Material Handling and Hand Rigging (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40111-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

Mobile and Support Equipment (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614624-0
(Module ID 40112-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the safety procedures and methods of operation for motorized support equipment, including forklifts, manlifts, compressors, and generators.

L2 POWER GENERATION I&C MAINTENANCE TECHNICIAN

Curriculum Notes
- 167.5 Hours
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
ISBN
Trainee Guide: $59.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Industrial Safety for E&I Technicians (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40201-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces the National Electrical Code®. Allows trainees to practice finding information using an easy-to-follow procedure.

Managing Electrical Hazards (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26501-09; from Electrical, First Edition) Introduces electrical hazards in the workplace and describes how to avoid them. Explains how to analyze and document shock and arc flash hazards, and how to plan and conduct work around them. Includes examples of how to complete an energized electrical work permit, and how to select the specialized personal protective equipment required for electrical work.

Introduction to Electrical Theory (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40109-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Identifies different types of valves and describes their installation, storage, and handling.

Introduction to Test Instruments (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40107-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including tachometers, pyrometers, strobe meters, voltage testers, and automated diagnostic tools.

Valves (5 Hours)
(Module ID 40109-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Identifies different types of valves and describes their installation, storage, and handling.

Introduction to Test Instruments (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40107-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including tachometers, pyrometers, strobe meters, voltage testers, and automated diagnostic tools.

Material Handling and Hand Rigging (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40111-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

Mobile and Support Equipment (10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614624-0
(Module ID 40112-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces the safety procedures and methods of operation for motorized support equipment, including forklifts, manlifts, compressors, and generators.

Lubrication (12.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614624-0
(Module ID 40112-07; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level One) Introduces lubrication safety, storage, and classifications. Also explains selecting lubricants, additives, lubrication equipment, and lubricating charts.

SMAW Equipment and Setup (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29107-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition) Describes SMAW welding and welding safety. Explains how to connect welding current and set up arc welding equipment. Also explains how to use tools for cleaning welds.

Continued on following page
Power Generation I&C Maintenance Technician Level 2 (continued)

Alterating Current (20 Hours)
(Module ID 40204-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Covers transformers, single-phase and three-phase power distribution, capacitors, the theory and operation of induction motors, and the instruments and techniques used in testing AC circuits and components.

E&I Drawings (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40303-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Explains how to read and interpret piping and instrumentation drawings, loop sheets, flow diagrams, isometrics, and orthographic projections, in order to identify types of instrumentation and the specifications for installation.

E&I Test Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40205-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Focuses on proper selection, inspection, and use of common electrical and instrumentation test equipment, including voltage testers, clamp-on ammeters, ohmmeters, multimeters, phase/motor rotation testers, data recording equipment, field communicators, pressure testers, and dead weight testers. Also covers safety precautions and meter category ratings.

Conductors and Cables (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40212-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Focuses on the types and applications of conductors and electrical cabling and covers proper wiring techniques. Stresses the applicable NEC® requirements.

Conductor Terminations and Splices (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40213-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Describes methods of terminating and splicing conductors of all types and sizes, including preparing and tapping conductors.

Motor Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40304-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Describes selecting, sizing, and installing motor controllers. Also covers control circuit pilot devices and basic relay logic.

Flow, Pressure, Level and Temperature (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40206-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Presents devices used to measure flow, pressure, level, and temperature, along with their principles of operation.

Instrument Drawings and Documents, Part One (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40211-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces instrument symbols, abbreviations, and drawings and documents, including instrument indexes, installation detail drawings, location drawings, and control loops.

Electrical Systems for Instrumentation (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12104-01; from Instrumentation Level One, Second Edition) Covers basic electrical concepts and terminology, DC circuit calculations, electrical measuring instruments, and electrical wiring.

Relays and Timers (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12208-03; from Instrumentation Level Two, Second Edition) Presents the principles of operation and applications of various relays and timers. Also reviews the selection process for these devices.

Control Switches and Photoelectric Devices (5 Hours)
(Module ID 12209-03; from Instrumentation Level Two, Second Edition) Covers the principles of operation and applications of switches and photoelectric devices in the instrumentation environment.

Hydraulic Controls (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40311-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Introduces hydraulic principles and fluids, functions and controls of system devices, hydraulic symbols, and drawings. Covers safety considerations for hydraulic systems, as well as troubleshooting.

Pneumatic Controls (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604739-1
(Module ID 40312-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Describes principles of atmospheric and compressed air gases, and how compressors transmit and treat compressed (pneumatic) air. Covers pneumatic system symbols, drawings, and system safety. Addresses the functions and control of pneumatic system components and provides guidelines for troubleshooting.

Programmable Logic Controllers (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40409-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Four) Intros the application of PLCs in industrial process control, as well as the binary numbering system used in computer-based control. Covers components of PLCs, including power supplies, I/O modules, processor modules, types of communication buses, and memory.

Tubing (15 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-604710-0
(Module ID 40209-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Introduces a variety of tubing, tubing materials, tools, and work practices. Covers proper storage and handling, cutting, deburring, reaming, bending, and flaring of tubing.

Clean, Purge, and Test Tubing and Piping Systems (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40210-08; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Two) Presents safe methods for cleaning, purging, blowing down, pressure testing, and leak testing tubing, piping, and hoses used in industrial maintenance.

Layout and Installation of Tubing and Piping Systems (22.5 Hours)
(Module ID 40309-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Introduces piping and tubing layout procedures. Explains the steps for creating a hand-sketched isometric drawing that can be adapted to a piping and tubing installation. Introduces methods and procedures used to measure, cut, bend, and support piping and tubing.

Electronic Components (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40302-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&I Technician Level Three) Introduces the electronics of semiconductors and semiconductors theory, components, and applications.

Panel-Mounted Instruments (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 12212-03; from Instrumentation Level Two, Second Edition) Explains the selection of instruments to be panel-mounted, locating the instruments using drawings, and procedures for installing the instruments in the panels.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579
www.nccer.org/instructors
©NCCER
Installing Field-Mounted Instruments (25 Hours)
(Module ID 12213-03; from Instrumentation Level Two, Second Edition) Covers selection and mounting of instruments at locations other than panels, including stand mounting, in-line mounting, structure mounting, strap mounting, and insertion mounting.

Grounding and Shielding of Instrumentation Wiring (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12306-03; from Instrumentation Level Three, Second Edition) Teaches the basic concepts of grounding and shielding, including wire and cable identification. Defines various types of noise that can be induced into instrumentation wiring and describes the methods used to reduce or eliminate it.

Preventing Maintenance Problems (25 Hours)
(Module ID 12307-03; from Instrumentation Level Three, Second Edition) Covers the installation and utilization, and maintenance requirements for standby and emergency electrical systems.

Basic Process Control Elements, Transducers and Transmitters (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40402-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Discusses sensing and transmitting devices used in an instrumentation loop, along with the process variables measured by the detectors or sensors. Gives examples of technical manuals and specification sheets. Explains how control devices are selected, and how to draw basic control loop diagrams that include a measuring element, a transducer, and a transmitter.

Instrument Calibration and Configuration (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40403-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Introduces methods of instrumentation calibration, including the three- and five-point methods. Covers components that require calibration in pneumatic, analog, and smart loops, as well as methods used to calibrate these components.

Pneumatic Control Valves, Actuators and Positioners (40 Hours)
(Module ID 40404-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Covers the construction, operation, and uses of control valves, actuators, and positioners that are driven, and in some cases controlled by, compressed air. Explains the installation and maintenance of these devices, and includes alignment and troubleshooting procedures.

Performing Loop Checks (75 Hours)
(Module ID 40405-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Covers loop check steps, including verifying mechanical installation, validating that the loop has correct tag numbers, performing loop checks, and proving the loop.

Troubleshooting and Commissioning a Loop (10 Hours)
(Module ID 40406-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Teaches troubleshooting techniques used to locate problems in control loops, and how to isolate a loop in order to troubleshoot it. Covers commissioning of a loop once it is repaired, loop checked, and calibrated.

Process Control Theory (20 Hours)
(Module ID 12204-03; from Instrumentation Level Two, Second Edition) Describes the principles of process control and how various types of control loops are applied. Discusses ON-OFF and modulating control schemes. Explains how control process principles are applied to flow, level, temperature, and pressure control loops.

Process Control Loops and Tuning (20 Hours)
(Module ID 40407-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Describes control loops, devices, and terms. Introduces formulas and their applications to PID control. Offers a theory-based approach to PID control and its application in industrial process control. Addresses open, closed, and visual loop tuning.

Data Networks (15 Hours)
(Module ID 40408-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Introduces terms associated with data network devices and computers used in industrial facilities. Explains how data network devices and computers are interconnected for communication purposes. Describes how open connectivity is used in industrial data networks, and explores the hardware devices used in a data highway system.

Analyzers (20 Hours)
(Module ID 12408-03; from Instrumentation Level Four, Second Edition) Defines various types of analyzers and their applications in industrial process control. Includes a discussion of analyzers that measure or monitor variables such as density, specific gravity, viscosity, turbidity, flashpoint, oxidation-reduction potential (ORP), pH, conductivity of a liquid, oxygen, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, total hydrocarbon content (THC), and particulates in a clean room. Also defines chromatography and ultraviolet and infrared analyzers.

Digital Logic Circuits (10 Hours)
(Module ID 12409-03; from Instrumentation Level Four, Second Edition) Introduces the basic ideas of digital electronics. Presents gates, combination logic, and truth tables. Addresses memory devices, counters, and arithmetic circuits as well as the numbering systems commonly used in digital systems.

Calibrate Supervisory Instrumentation Elements (10 Hours)
(Module ID 51401-10) Describes the sensors devices used to monitor key parameters, including vibration and speed sensors, eccentricity sensors, and thrust bearing wear detectors. Also covers the test instruments used to calibrate supervisory instrumentation, including shakers and Wobulators, and explains how to use selected test instruments in the calibration process.

Boiler/HRSG Control (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 51402-10) Covers the control devices, methods, and strategies used for boilers and Heat Recovery Steam Generators (HRSG). Discusses fuel, air, oxygen, feedwater, and steam control, as well as the regulations and requirements related to burner and furnace fuel control.

Preventive and Predictive Maintenance (10 Hours)
(Module ID 52401-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance and non-destructive testing, and introduces the basic techniques for testing. Also describes lubricant analysis, and acoustic, infrared, and vibration testing.

Distributed Control Systems (17.5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-609137-0
(Module ID 40409-09; from Industrial Maintenance & E&I Technician Level Four) Describes how DCS was developed by combining the technologies of single loop control, direct digital control, and supervisory control. Covers DCS hardware requirements, how control loops are implemented into a DCS, types of data transmission used in DCS, communication protocols, and human interfaces.
Power Generation Maintenance Mechanic

L1 POWER GENERATION MAINTENANCE MECHANIC

LEVEL 1

Curriculum Notes
- 225 Hours
- Includes 100 hours of Power Industry Fundamentals, which is a prerequisite for Level One completion and must be purchased separately.
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainer Guide: $69.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainer Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Tools of the Trade (5 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-614584-4
(Module ID 32102-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces hand and power tools used in industrial maintenance. Covers safety procedures and proper use of these tools.

Fasteners and Anchors (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32103-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Covers the hardware and systems used in industrial maintenance. Describes anchors and supports, their applications, and how to install them safely.

Oxyfuel Cutting (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32104-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Explains the safety requirements for oxyfuel cutting. Identifies oxyfuel cutting equipment and provides instructions for setting up, lighting, and using the equipment. Explains how to perform straight line cutting, piercing, bevelling, washing, and gouging.

Gaskets and Packing (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32105-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces gaskets and gasket material, packing and packing material, and types of O-ring material. Explains the use of gaskets, packing, and O-rings, and how to fabricate a gasket.

Craft-Related Mathematics (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32106-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Explains how to use ratios and proportions, solve basic algebra, area, volume, and circumference problems, and solve for right triangles using the Pythagorean theorem.

Construction Drawings (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32107-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces plant plans, structural drawings, elevation drawings, as-built drawings, equipment arrangement drawings, P&IDs, isometric drawings, basic circuit diagrams, and detail sheets.

Pumps and Drivers (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32108-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Explains centrifugal, rotary, reciprocating, metering, and vacuum pump operation and installation methods, as well as types of drivers. Describes net positive suction head and cavitation.

Valves (5 Hours)
(Module ID 32109-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Identifies different types of valves and describes their installation as well as valve storage and handling.

Introduction to Test Instruments (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32110-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces test equipment for industrial maintenance, including tachometers, pyrometers, strobometers, voltage testers, and automated diagnostic tools.

Material Handling and Hand Rigging (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32111-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces the equipment and techniques of material handling, and describes the procedures for rigging and communicating with riggers.

Mobile and Support Equipment (10 Hours)
(Module ID 32112-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Introduces the safety procedures and methods of operation for motorized support equipment, including forklifts, personnel lifts, compressors, and generators.

Lubrication (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 32113-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level One) Explains lubrication safety, storage, and classifications. Also explains selecting lubricants, additives, lubrication equipment, and lubricating charts. Explains lubrication safety, storage, and classifications. Also explains selecting lubricants, additives, lubrication equipment, and lubricating charts.

SMAW Equipment and Setup (5 Hours)
(Module ID 29107-09; from Welding Level One, Fourth Edition) Describes SMAW welding and welding safety. Explains how to connect welding current and set up arc welding equipment. Also explains how to use tools for cleaning welds.

L2 POWER GENERATION MAINTENANCE MECHANIC

LEVEL 2

Curriculum Notes
- 260 Hours
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoint®s, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainer Guide: $99.99
Individual Modules: $24.99

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainer Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Basic Layout (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32201-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two) Discusses the tools used in layout. Explains how to lay out baselines using the arc method and 3-4-5 method.

Advanced Math (30 Hours)
(Module ID 32301-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Three) Explains right triangle trigonometry and its use in the trade. Also covers interpolation, equilateral and isosceles triangles and the laws of acute triangles.

Precision Measuring Tools (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32302-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Three) Explains how to select, inspect, use and care for levels, feeler gauges, calipers, micrometers, height gauges and surface plates, dial indicators, protractors, parallels and gauge blocks, trammels, and pyrometers.

Introduction to Bearings (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32207-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two) Discusses plain, ball, roller, thrust, guide, flanged, pillow block, and takeup bearings. Discusses bearing materials and designations.

Installing Bearings (20 Hours)
(Module ID 32303-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Three) Explains how to remove, troubleshoot, and install tapered, thrust, spherical roller, pillow block, and angular contact ball bearings.

Installing Couplings (15 Hours)
(Module ID 32304-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Three) Identifies various types of couplings, and covers installation procedures using the press-fit method and the interference-fit method. Also covers coupling removal procedures.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579 Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors ©NCCER
Installing Mechanical Seals (20 Hours)  
(Module ID 32209-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Covers the function and advantages of mechanical seals, identifies parts and types of seals, and includes procedures for removing, inspecting and installing mechanical seals.

Conventional Alignment (30 Hours)  
(Module ID 32206-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Covers the sizes, uses, and installation procedures of six types of drive belts and two types of chain drives.

Reverse Alignment (30 Hours)  
(Module ID 32404-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Describes preparation for dial indicator reverse alignment, and explains the procedures for setting up reverse alignment jigs. Explains graphic and mathematical techniques for aligning equipment based on reverse dial indicator measurements.

Laser Alignment (25 Hours)  
ISBN 978-0-13-610449-0  
(Module ID 32405-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Uses one example system, describes the principles of using laser alignment systems to perform alignments.

Installing Belt and Chain Drives (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 32207-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Covers the sizes, uses, and installation procedures of six types of drive belts and two types of chain drives.

Introduction to Piping Components (5 Hours)  
(Module ID 32202-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Introduces chemical, compressed air, fuel oil, steam, and water systems. Explains how to identify piping systems according to color codes.

Heaters, Furnaces, Heat Exchangers, Cooling Towers and Fin Fans (30 Hours)  
(Module ID 32211-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Introduces equipment used to transfer and remove heat from systems in process.

Hydrostatic and Pneumatic Testing (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 32206-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Describes non-destructive and pressure testing of systems and equipment.

Installing Fans and Blowers (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 15312-08; from Millwright Level Three)  
Explains how to install axial-flow fans, centrifugal fans, and roots-type and screw-type blowers.

Conveyors (5 Hours)  
(Module ID 15401-08; from Millwright Level Four)  
Describes conveyor systems and their principles of operation.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Conveyors (12.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 15402-08; from Millwright Level Four)  
Describes maintaining and repairing belt, roller, chain, screw, and pneumatic conveyors.

Copper and Plastic Piping Practices (5 Hours)  
(Module ID 32203-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Covers the selection, preparation, joining, and support of copper and plastic piping and fittings.

Introduction to Ferrous Metal Piping Practices (5 Hours)  
ISBN 978-0-13-604624-0  
(Module ID 32204-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Covers iron and steel pipe and fittings and provides step-by-step instructions for cutting, threading, and joining ferrous piping.

Identify, Install and Maintain Valves (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 32205-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two)  
Explains how to remove and install threaded and flanged valves, how to replace valve stem O-ring and bonnet gasket, and how to repack a valve stuffing box. Also discusses the purpose of valve packing.

Basic Hydraulic Systems (10 Hours)  
(Module ID 15409-08; from Millwright Level Four)  
Describes principles and types of hydraulic equipment and related safety procedures. Describes applications of hydraulic equipment.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Hydraulic Equipment (7.5 Hours)  
(Module ID 15410-08; from Millwright Level Four)  
Explains inspecting hydraulic systems, diagnosing problems, and repairing these systems. Shows how to read hydraulic schematic symbols.

Motor-Operated Valves (15 Hours)  
(Module ID 40313-09; from Industrial Maintenance E&J Technician Level Three)  
Covers motor-driven valves, ranging from small, servomechanical actuators to large valves that could only be operated by several people if they were not motor driven. Includes electrical, pneumatic, and hydraulic operators.

Advanced Blueprint Reading (25 Hours)  
(Module ID 32402-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four)  
Describes the use of drawing sets to obtain system information. Explains the process of identifying a part of a machine for repair or replacement from a set of drawings.

Continued on following page
Power Generation Maintenance Mechanic Level 4

L4 POWER GENERATION MAINTENANCE MECHANIC

Curriculum Notes
- 187.5 Hours
- Published: 2010
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK
Trainee Guide: $99.99
978-0-13-215411-6
Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

MODULES
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Vibration and Balancing (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 52401-10) Reviews machine basics and explains the causes of machine vibrations. Reviews the basics of vibration analysis and covers the devices used to detect and analyze vibration signatures. Explains how and why vibration analysis is used as part of predictive maintenance programs. Describes field machine balancing.

Preventive and Predictive Maintenance
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 32401-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Explains preventive and predictive maintenance and non-destructive testing, and introduces the basic techniques for testing. Also describes lubricant analysis, and acoustic, infrared, and vibration testing.

Fuel Preparation and Delivery Equipment
(25 Hours)
(Module ID 52402-10) Explains the basic operations of a coal-fired boiler system. Describes the delivery processes from the storage yard into the coal preparation equipment, and from the equipment into the furnace. Addresses the maintenance checks that need to be made on coal delivery and preparation equipment and explains how solid fuel wastes are disposed of in coal-burning furnace systems. Describes how other solid-fuel furnaces, such as biomass furnaces, are used with boilers.

Introduction to Tube Work
(10 Hours)
(Module ID 32212-07; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Two) Covers the basics of working with heat exchanger and furnace tubing and tube sheets.

Compressors and Pneumatic Systems
(35 Hours)
(Module ID 32403-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Describes the theory and practice of compressing and transporting gases. Explains the types and principles of compressors and compressed air treatment equipment, as well as compressed air use and safety.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Pumps
(10 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-610452-0
(Module ID 32407-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Explains how to inspect, troubleshoot, disassemble, assemble, and install a pump. Also describes the process of preparing for startup.

Troubleshooting and Repairing Gearboxes
(20 Hours)
(Module ID 32408-09; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Four) Describes types and operation of gearboxes, and gearbox diagnostics. Explains how to troubleshoot, remove, and disassemble gearboxes, how to identify gear wear patterns, and how to install and maintain gearboxes.

Setting Baseplates and Prealignment
(30 Hours)
(Module ID 32305-08; from Industrial Maintenance Mechanic Level Three) Explains how to lay out and install baseplates and soleplates. Describes how to field-verify a plate installation. Covers precision leveling procedures and performing clearance installation. Also describes basic steps for setting motors and pumps.

Turbines
(20 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-610496-4
(Module ID 15505-09; from Millwright Level Five) Describes types of turbines and their components. Describes the operation and common applications of particular types, including gas, steam, and water turbines.

Maintaining and Repairing Turbine Components
(15 Hours)
(Module ID 15506-09; from Millwright Level Five) Describes the process of inspecting and repairing key components of turbines. Explains the guidelines for maintaining large steam turbines.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579  Stay Connected:  www.nccer.org/instructors  ©NCCER 115
To address the need for one standardized and nationally recognized Power Line Worker curriculum, NCCER has developed Power Line Worker Level One. Common to transmission, distribution, and substation, Power Line Worker Level One addresses the fundamental aspects of power line work to include safety, electrical theory, climbing techniques, aerial framing and rigging, and operating utility service equipment. After Level One, the training program diverges into the three specialty areas (transmission, distribution, and substation) for two additional years of skills training.

Climbing Wooden Poles (80 Hours)
(Module ID 49106-11) Explains the equipment, safety practices, and climbing techniques required to climb towers. Hazards associated with the environment, such as snakes, birds, insects, and weather hazards, are also covered.

Climbing Structures Other Than Wood (40 Hours)
(Module ID 49107-11) Covers the specialized tools used by line workers, including hot sticks, as well as universal tool accessories. Also covers ladders and work platforms; crimpers; cable cutters; pneumatic tools; and powder-actuated tools.

Introduction to Electrical Test Equipment (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 49112-11) Provides instruction on the use of test equipment, including the high-voltage detector, phase rotation tester, megohmmeter, phasing stick, and hi-pot tester.

Introduction to Electrical Theory (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 49104-11) Describes how to calculate voltage, current, and resistance values in series, parallel, and combination DC circuits using Ohm’s law. Also includes a basic description of grounding and bonding.

Introduction to Electrical Circuits (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 49103-11) Provides a general introduction to electricity and DC circuits, including theory of voltage, current, and resistance, basic DC circuits, and Ohm’s law. Also introduces the test equipment used in power line work.

To Order Call: 1-800-922-0579 www.nccer.org/instructors
Stay Connected: www.nccer.org/instructors
**Power Line Worker: Distribution Level 2**

### Curriculum Notes
- 157.5 Hours
- Published: 2011
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power Line Worker: Distribution</td>
<td>978-0-13-274259-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating Current and Three-Phase Systems (17.5 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerial Distribution Equipment (25 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead and URD Service Installations (15 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables and Conductor Installation and Removal (20 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-274261-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live-Line Work (40 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISBN 978-0-13-296759-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting (40 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting (40 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Substations (10 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution Line Maintenance (50 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Protection and Monitoring (7.5 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Crew Leadership (20 Hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modules
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

- **Power Line Worker: Distribution Level 2**
- **Alternating Current and Three-Phase Systems**
  - Module ID 80201-11 Introduces the development of both single- and three-phase alternating current. Discusses the relationship of AC phases and introduces the various components found used to refine AC power. Discusses the operation of transformers and introduces advanced AC concepts such as reactive power and the power factor.

- **Aerial Distribution Equipment**
  - Module ID 80202-11 Identifies the various equipment components found on overhead distribution system poles and describes the function of each, including transformers, reclosers, fuses, sectionalizers, capacitor banks, and voltage regulators.

- **Cables and Conductor Installation and Removal**
  - Module ID 80203-11 Describes the types of conductors and cables used in overhead and underground residential distribution systems and the equipment and procedures used to install and remove them. Includes methods used to splice conductors.

- **Live-Line Work**
  - Module ID 80301-12 Covers basic leadership skills and explains different leadership styles, communication, delegating, and problem solving. Job site safety and the crew leader’s role in safety are discussed, as well as project planning, scheduling, and estimating. Includes performance tasks to assist the learning process.

- **System Protection and Monitoring**
  - Module ID 80305-12 Describes the network of transmission and distribution lines that delivers electricity between generating sources and consumers, and explains how the smart grid overlays and replaces the traditional distribution network to maintain a balance between power availability and demand.

Continued on following page
Power Line Worker: Substation Level 2

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Introduction to Substations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 82201-12) Provides an overview of the different types and functions of substations. Identifies the various voltage classes and introduces the primary equipment and components found in substations. Safe work practices and access issues related to substations are presented, as well as an introduction to one-line diagrams.

Managing Electrical Hazards (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26501-12; from Electrical, Second Edition) Introduces electrical hazards in the workplace and describes how to avoid them. Explains how to analyze and document shock and arc flash hazards, and how to plan and conduct work around them. Includes examples of how to complete an energized electrical work permit, and how to select the specialized personal protective equipment required for electrical work.

Alternating Current and Three-Phase Systems (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 82011-12; from Power Line Worker: Distribution Level Two) Introduces the development of both single- and three-phase alternating current. Analyzes the relationship of AC phases and introduces key components used to refine AC power. Discusses the operation of transformers and introduces advanced AC concepts such as reactive power and the power factor.

Conductors and Cables (10 Hours)
(Module ID 82202-12) Identifies the many types, sizes, and applications of conductors and cables. Fiber-optic cable is also introduced. Reviews the use of cable drawings and schedules. Provides coverage of the methods of routing cables underground in the substation environment.

Cable Tray (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26207-11; from Electrical Level Two, Seventh Edition) Focuses on NEC® installation requirements for cable tray, including cable installations.

Conduit Bending (15 Hours)
(Module ID 26204-11; from Electrical Level Two, Seventh Edition) Covers bends in conduit up to 6 inches. Focuses on mechanical, hydraulic, and electrical benders.

Conductor Installations (10 Hours)
(Module ID 26206-11; from Electrical Level Two, Seventh Edition) Covers the transportation, storage, and setup of cable reels; methods of rigging; and procedures for complete cable pulls in raceways and cable trays.

Conductor Terminations and Splicing (7.5 Hours)
(Module ID 26208-11; from Electrical Level Two, Seventh Edition) Describes methods of terminating and splicing conductors, including preparing and taping conductors.

Grounding Systems (12.5 Hours)
(Module ID 82203-12) Describes the purpose and arrangement of grounding systems installed beneath a substation. Covers the materials of construction and the approaches to reliable ground system connections. Introduces safety concerns and precautions associated with substation and grounding grid expansion.

Grades (17 Hours)
(Module ID 22106-12; from Heavy Equipment Operations Level One) Introduces the concept of preparing graded surfaces using heavy equipment. Covers identification of construction staking and interpretation of marks on each type of stake. Describes the process for grading slopes.

Concrete Work (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-296223-1
(Module ID 22204-12) Provides comprehensive coverage of concrete pouring and finishing techniques. Includes detailed information on concrete types and their uses. Form layout and construction, along with basic surveying skills, is presented. Also provides detailed coverage of rebar types and their common geometric forms.

Mechanical Construction Methods and Materials (17.5 Hours)
(Module ID 82205-12) Covers the diverse types of substation structures and their composition. Identifies components commonly supported by structures and the various bus forms and materials of construction. Includes thorough coverage of threaded fasteners along with mechanical torquing tools and procedures.

Intermediate Rigging (10 Hours)
(Module ID 82201-11; from Intermediate Rigger, Second Edition) Describes basic procedures for using various slings in hitches and calculating sling stress. Introduces tools and equipment used for the lateral movement of loads without a crane. Trainees learn how to reeve block and tackle, invert loads with hoists, and drift a load between two hoists.

Medium- and High-Voltage Equipment Installation (25 Hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-296792-1
(Module ID 82206-12) Presents the typical installation procedures for primary substation components. Identifies the common and unique factors related to the proper installation of transformers, circuit breakers, capacitors, reactors, bus systems, and insulators. A discussion of corona and how proper installation techniques can prevent it is also included.

Control House (20 Hours)
(Module ID 82203-12) Provides an overview of the substation control house and its function in the substation. The components and protective systems generally contained within a control house are examined, including the essential DC power systems and emergency power supplies. Coverage of racking systems and their layout is also included.

Continued on following page
The modules listed below are included in the Trainee Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

**Connectors, Conductor Terminations, and Splicing** *(25 Hours)*
(Module ID 82304-12) Describes the procedures and materials required to prepare and complete terminations and splices on insulated and non-insulated conductors and cables. Coverage is provided for both medium- and high-voltage circuits. Hydraulic presses and crimpers are introduced, along with hi-pot testing procedures for terminations and splices.

**Equipment Testing and Maintenance** *(30 Hours)*
(Module ID 82305-12) Identifies the testing procedures required and explains how to properly maintain substation components. Coverage of testing and maintenance procedures is provided for power transformers, potential devices, various circuit breakers, disconnects and switches, capacitors, and reactors.

**Alternating Current and Three-Phase Systems** *(17.5 Hours)*
(Module ID 80201-11; from Power Line Worker: Distribution Level Two) Introduces the development of both single- and three-phase alternating current. Analyzes the relationship of AC phases and introduces key components used to refine AC power. Discusses the operation of transformers and introduces advanced AC concepts such as reactive power and the power factor.

**Transmission Structure Rigging** *(17.5 Hours)*
(Module ID 81201-11) Covers rigging equipment and practices specific to transmission structures. Includes focus on safety practices and the installation of accessories such as vibration dampers, spacers, warning lights, and day markers.

**Transmission Structure Erection** *(50 Hours)*
(Module ID 81202-11) Covers the erection requirements for various types of transmission structures, including steel towers, wood structures, and different types of poles. Covers general construction requirements, as well as right-of-way clearing, foundations, framing and erection, guying and anchoring, and grounding and bonding.

**Transmission Equipment Installation** *(50 Hours)*
(Module ID 81203-11) Focuses on the installation of insulators and conductors. Coverage includes stringing and splicing of conductors, insulator terminations, conductor sagging, clipping in, and the installation of accessories such as vibration dampers, spacers, warning lights, and day markers.

**Transmission System Maintenance** *(40 Hours)*
(Module ID 81204-11) Covers safety practices related to working with helicopters, as well as inspection of insulators, towers, and poles. Discusses clearance procedures and environmental concerns such as protection of wetlands, waterways, and wildlife.

**Construction, Maintenance, and Repair — Live-Line Backpack** *(40 Hours)*
(Module ID 81301-12) Describes the methods used to work on live transmission lines by binding to the line. Covers safety practices and PPE, and includes coverage of bonded buckets, non-conductive suits, insulated ladders, banding jumppers, and rescue procedures.

**Reconductoring Transmission Lines** *(40 Hours)*
(Module ID 81302-12) Describes the replacement of existing transmission conductors as contrasted with installation of new conductors. Coverage includes pulling equipment setup, guard structures, and permit requirements. Includes live-line replacement as well as use of the existing conductors to pull the replacement conductors.

**Construction, Maintenance, and Repair — Hot Stick** *(80 Hours)*
(Module ID 81303-12) Covers tools such as hot sticks, shotgun sticks, and wire ropes, along with the PPE and safe work practices that are critical elements of live-line and bare-hand work. Includes coverage of live-line tasks such as replacing insulators, cross-arms, and spacers.

**Lift Planning** *(40 Hours)*
(Module ID 38302-11; from Advanced Rigging, First Edition) Discusses lift plan implementation, including reference information, calculations, single- and multiple-crane lifting, critical lifts, and engineering considerations.
Field Safety

The Safety Learning Series consists of three separate titles comprising a suggested education path: the Basic Safety module from Core, Field Safety, and Safety Technology. The curriculum was built on industry best practices by a team of safety professionals and meets the training needs of the craft professional, safety technician, and safety manager.

The modularized structure of the curriculum enables companies to cost-effectively customize training programs and offer industry credentials through the NCCER Registry System. The Safety Learning Series has been recognized by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals (BCSP). Completion of the Safety Learning Series will help personnel prepare for the Safety Trained Supervisor Construction (STSC) and Construction Health and Safety Technologist (CHST) certification exams administered by BCSP. BCSP sets and certifies technical competency criteria for safety, health, and environmental practitioners worldwide.

Field Safety

Curriculum Notes

- 45 Hours
- Revised: 2013, Second Edition
- Provides the necessary safety task training to all field personnel. This manual is designed for individuals involved with completing or overseeing a specific task, from the craftsperson, crew leader, and safety supervisor to superintendent.
- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.
- A Spanish translation of the first edition is available. Please see NCCER’s online catalog for more information.

PAPERBACK

Participant Guide: $99.99
978-0-13-340245-2

Individual Modules: $24.99
see module list

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Participant Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Introduction to Safety (10 hours)
(Module ID 75101-13) Presents basic safety concepts and explains the difference between regulatory compliance and best practices. Introduces OSHA and explains how accidents affect everyone on a job site. Provides an overview of common jobsite hazards, including walking and working surfaces, temperature extremes, fire prevention, and tool safety. Identifies the elements of a hazard communication system and describes the types of information found on a product’s safety data sheet (SDS).

Confined Spaces and Excavations (5 hours)
(Module ID 75120-13) Covers safety precautions related to work in confined spaces, including the responsibilities and duties of each member of the confined-space entry team. It also covers the safety hazards and safeguards required when working in an excavation, including an explanation of various trenching supports and soil types.

Work-Zone Safety (5 hours)
(Module ID 75104-13) Introduces the signs, signals, and barricades found on various job sites, and covers highway work-zone safety requirements.

Electrical Safety (5 hours)
(Module ID 75121-13) Describes the basic precautions necessary to avoid electrical shock, arc, and blast hazards. It also describes the lockout/tagout procedure.

Working from Elevations (5 hours)
(Module ID 75122-13) Explains the use of fall-protection equipment. Covers safety precautions related to elevated work surfaces, including ladders, scaffolding, and aerial lifts.

Steel Erection (2.5 hours)
ISBN 978-0-13-340364-0
(Module ID 75110-13) Covers common safety precautions related to steel-erection work, including controlled decking zones, hazardous materials and equipment precautions, tool safety, and appropriate personal protective equipment.

Heavy Equipment, Forklift, and Crane Safety (5 hours)
(Module ID 75123-13) Covers the safety hazards and precautions necessary when working near heavy equipment. Presents general safety requirements for the use of forklifts and cranes.

Concrete and Masonry (2.5 hours)
(Module ID 75119-13) Describes the personal protective equipment that must be used when working with concrete and masonry as well as the common jobsite and health hazards associated with this type of work.

Introduction to Materials Handling (5 hours)
(Module ID 75124-13) Explains the safety precautions required when transporting, handling, rigging, stacking, and storing various types of loads. It also covers safe lifting procedures.

Continued on following page
Basic Safety

(Construction Site Safety Orientation)

12.5 Hours
Revised: 2015
Module ID 00101-15

PAPERBACK ISBN

This module, from Core, replaces the Safety Orientation book. Presents basic jobsite safety information to prepare workers for the construction environment. Describes the common causes of workplace incidents and accidents and how to avoid them. Introduces common personal protective equipment, including equipment required for work at height, and its proper use. Information related to safety in several specific environments, including welding areas and confined spaces, is also provided.

Fall Protection Orientation

PAPERBACK ISBN
Trainee Guide: $34.99 978-0-13-530500-3

Covers fundamental safety and hazard recognition concepts. Introduces the role of OSHA in regulating elevated work on the jobsite and the causes, costs, and consequences of falls. Presents proper use of fall protection equipment; safe use of stairs, ladders, and scaffolds; and guidelines for use of aerial lifts.

Managing Electrical Hazards

PAPERBACK ISBN

A copy of NFPA 70E®, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, 2018 Edition, is required material for this course. To order, contact NFPA at www.nfpa.org or 1-800-344-3555. Introduces electrical hazards in the workplace and describes how to avoid them. Explains how to analyze and document shock and arc flash hazards, and how to plan and conduct work around them. Includes examples of how to complete an energized electrical work permit, and how to select the specialized personal protective equipment required for electrical work.
Curriculum Notes

- 45 Hours
- Updated in 2018.
- Provides instruction on how to implement and administer a company safety program. This manual is designed for field managers, safety directors, safety committees, owner safety representatives, and insurance/loss control representatives.

- Downloadable instructor resources that include module tests, PowerPoints®, and performance profile sheets are available at www.nccer.org/irc.

PAPERBACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISBN</th>
<th>Participant Guide</th>
<th>Individual Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>978-0-13-444636-3</td>
<td>$89</td>
<td>$24.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MODULES

The modules listed below are included in the Participant Guide. The following ISBNs are for ordering individual modules only.

Introduction to Safety Technology (2.5 hours)
(Module ID 75201) Describes the responsibilities of a safety technician and identifies the basic components of a safety program. It also provides an overview of regulatory requirements.

Safety Technology

Positive Safety Communication (2.5 hours)
(Module ID 75205) Explains how to support an effective safety culture on the job site, including communication techniques, motivation, and responding to behavioral issues.

Hazard Recognition, Environmental Awareness, and Occupational Health (5 hours)
(Module ID 75219) Covers environmental and safety hazards. It explains how to evaluate risks and identify appropriate methods of hazard control. It also discusses environmental regulations for hazardous materials and describes the elements of a medical surveillance program.

Job Safety Analysis and Pre-Task Planning (5 hours)
(Module ID 75220) Provides guidance on safety performance analysis and employee coaching. It also explains how to complete job and task safety planning.

Safety Data Tracking and Trending (5 hours)
(Module ID 75221) Covers how to conduct safety inspections, audits, and employee safety observations. It discusses both traditional and predictive methods of performance measurement, and explains how to analyze safety data in order to prevent future incidents.

Site-Specific Safety Plans (5 hours)
(Module ID 75222) Explains how to use pre-bid checklists to identify hazards and develop a site safety plan. It also describes how to develop an emergency action plan.

Safety Orientation and Safety Meetings (5 hours)
(Module ID 75223) Describes how to prepare and deliver effective training using both formal safety meetings and tailgate talks.

Permits and Policies (5 hours)
(Module ID 75224) Provides an overview of the various work permits required on a construction site. It also provides detailed procedures for completing a hot work permit, lockout/tagout, and confined-space entry permit.

Incident Investigations, Policies, and Analysis (5 hours)
(Module ID 75225) Describes how to conduct an incident investigation, including employee interviews and reporting requirements. It also explains how to analyze an incident to determine the root cause and prevent future incidents.

OSHA Inspections and Recordkeeping (5 hours)
(Module ID 75226) Discusses the OSHA requirements for recordkeeping and explains how to manage the safety and health records for a job site. It also covers the two main types of OSHA inspections.
WE’VE MADE IT EASIER THAN EVER TO SHOP NCCER AND BYF!

For instructor/assessment materials, test packages, BYF resources and more, now purchase online at shop.nccer.org.
The new testing system makes module testing easier than ever.

1. **Multiple Test Versions** - Automatically scrambles test questions for you.

2. **Electronic Format** - Create, launch, score and submit module tests all online.

3. **Web-Based Platform** - No special software or hardware requirements.

4. **Proctor Station** - Administer tests easily and quickly.

5. **Responsive Design** - Automatically conforms to multiple devices (i.e. laptops, tablets, Google Chromebooks & Macbooks).

Visit nccer.org/testing to find out why you should make the switch!
Get industry-recognized credentials.

The construction industry needs 1.4 million craft professionals by 2024*. Employers look for credentials that validate knowledge and skills. NCCER offers standardized training, assessments and credentials for the construction industry.

Get trained. Get skills. Get certified.

GET CREDENTIALS FOR THE TRAINING YOU RECEIVED IN THE MILITARY

Veterans and transitioning military can receive NCCER industry-recognized credentials for the training they received while in the service. These credentials allow employers to hire veterans at the correct skill level, provide competitive pay and continue training where the service left off.

Join the fast track to employment and build your career at veterans.byf.org.
GET CREDENTIALS FOR THE TRAINING YOU RECEIVED IN THE MILITARY

Veterans and transitioning military can receive NCCER industry-recognized credentials for the training they received while in the service. These credentials allow employers to hire veterans at the correct skill level, provide competitive pay and continue training where the service left off.

Join the fast track to employment and build your career at veterans.byf.org.

☑ DRIVE.
☑ HONOR.
☑ LOYALTY.
☑ INTEGRITY.
☑ LEADERSHIP.

EACHING STARTS WITH CONSTRUCTION.

With 7 out of every 10 jobs requiring less than a bachelor’s degree, craft professionals enjoy lucrative careers and little-to-no debt.

To learn the facts, hear from successful leaders and see the steps needed to get started, visit Build Your Future’s new website for the resources to inspire the next generation.

Explore the pride, tradition and legacy at discover.byf.org.
INDUSTRY-RECOGNIZED CREDENTIALS MATTER

Your students are spending the time to get the right training, now make sure they get the credentials they deserve.

Find out how you can offer NCCER’s industry-recognized, portable credentials that owners and contractors look for by visiting nccer.org.

NCCER PARTNERS

- American Fire Sprinkler Association
- Associated Builders and Contractors, Inc.
- Associated General Contractors of America
- Association for Career and Technical Education
- Construction Industry Institute
- Construction Users Roundtable
- Gulf States Shipbuilders Consortium
- ISN Software Corporation
- Manufacturing Institute
- Mason Contractors Association of America
- Merit Contractors Association of Canada
- NACE International
- National Association of Women in Construction
- National Insulation Association
- National Technical Honor Society
- NAWIC Education Foundation
- North American Crane Bureau
- North American Technician Excellence
- Pearson
- Prov
- SkillsUSA®
- Steel Erectors Association of America
- University of Florida, M.E. Rinker, Sr. School of Construction Management